A FLEXIBLE AND EXPANDABLE ARCHITECTURE

FOR COMPUTER GAMES

by

Jeff Plummer

A Thesis Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Science

ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY

December 2004

A FLEXIBLE AND EXPANDABLE ARCHITECTURE

FOR COMPUTER GAMES

by

Jeff Plummer

has been approved

November 2004

APPROVED:

, Chair

Supervisory Committee

ACCEPTED:

Department Chair

Dean, Division of Graduate Studies

ABSTRACT

Computer games have grown considerably in scale and complexity since their humble beginnings in the 1960s. Modern day computer games have reached incredible levels of realism, especially in areas like graphics, physical simulation, and artificial intelligence. However, despite significant advances in software engineering, the development of computer games generally does not employ state-of-the-art software engineering practices and tools.

This thesis describes an architecture for computer games as a System of Systems where the computer game itself is emergent. The proposed architecture follows a data centered framework where the independent components collaborate on a central data store. The architecture offers capabilities that are essential in overcoming challenges faced in building computer games that can enjoy modifiability, expandability, and maintainability traits. The architecture promotes component-based development (e.g., commercial off the shelf components) since the collaborating components have loose couplings, which in turn facilitates systematic design integration of System of Systems.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF FIGURES	xxiii
CHAPTER	
1 INTRODUCTION	
1.1 Motivation	
1.1.1 The current App	roach and Its Shortcomings1
1.1.2 The Migration to	O COTS
1.1.3 Not a Game Eng	;ine
1.2 High Level Objective	es and Goals
1.2.1 Architectural Re	equirement: Support COTS-Based Development
1.2.2 Architectural Re	equirement: Better Knowledge Localization7
1.2.3 Architectural Re	quirement: Flexibility / Modifiability
1.2.4 Architectural Re	quirement: Expandability / Maintainability9
1.2.5 Performance and	Other Quality Attributes are NOT requirements
1.3 Contributions	
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	
2.1 Current State of Gam	e Development in Literature11
2.2 The Latest Book Tren	nds in Game Development13
2.3 The First and Only R	eal Attempt at Game Architecture14

CHAPTER Pa	age
2.4 Software Architecture	15
3 THESIS METHODOLOGY	17
3.1 Analysis of Games as Software Systems	18
3.1.1 Selecting Games to Analyze	18
3.1.1.1 Existing Game Genres	19
3.1.1.2 Further Refinement – Isolate Important Properties	21
3.1.2 The Selected Games for Analysis	23
3.1.3 Analyzing the Games	27
3.1.3.1 Analyzing Starcraft TM Requirements with Use-Cases	27
3.1.3.2 Understanding the Sub-System Interaction	30
3.2 Identify Candidate Architectural Styles	32
3.2.1 Layered	32
3.2.2 Data-Centered	32
3.2.3 Independent Components	33
3.2.4 Data Flow	33
3.2.5 System of Systems	33
3.3 Architecture Design	34
3.3.1 Choosing a Topology	34
3.3.1.1 Layered Architectural Style	35
3.3.1.2 Data Flow Architectural Style	36
3.3.1.3 Data Centered Architectural Style	38
3.3.1.4 Independent Components Architectural Style	40
V	

CHAPTER	Pa	ge
3.3.1.5 S	ystem of Systems	42
3.3.2 Mal	king the Topology Choice	43
3.3.3 Cho	oosing a Style of Communication	45
3.3.3.1 R	Repository	45
3.3.3.2 B	Blackboard	46
3.3.3.3 N	Iaking the Communications Choice	47
3.3.4 Syn	chronicity	47
3.3.4.1 S	ynchrous at the Object Level	47
3.3.4.2 B	Batch Synchronization	48
3.3.4.3 H	Iybrid Synchronization	48
3.3.4.4 N	Iaking the Synchronicity Choice	48
3.4 The Idea	– System of Systems Philosophy	49
4 THE PROPOS	SED ARCHITECTURE (and a Simple Design)	50
4.1 The Data	a-Centered System of Systems Topology	50
4.2 Architec	ture – System Communication	53
4.3 Architec	ture – Synchronization	54
4.4 Architec	ture – Distributed Synchronization	55
4.5 Architec	tural Features / Architectural Requirements	58
4.5.1 Sup	port for COTS-Based Development	58
4.5.2 Bett	ter Knowledge Localization	58
4.5.3 Syst	tem Flexibility / Modifiability	58

CHAPTER		Page
4.5.4	System Expandability / Maintainability	59
4.6 A S	Simple Design	60
4.6.1	Potential Design: System Communication / Interaction	60
4.6.2	Potential Design Cont.: Attaching Systems at Compile Time	61
4.6.3	Potential Design Cont.: System Communication	63
4.6.4	Potential Design Cont.: Observer Pattern to Achieve Localization of	
Domain	Knowledge	65
5 ARCHIT	FECTURE VALIDATION	68
5.1 Tak	ting the Reference Games to the Design Level	68
5.1.1	Applying the Design	68
5.1.2	Evaluating the results of applying the design	73
5.2 Dev	veloping a Prototype	74
5.2.1	Prototype High Level Design	74
5.2.1.	1 Component Selection	74
5.2.1.2	2 The Object Data	76
5.2.2	Prototype Detailed Design	77
5.2.2.	1 Component Interfaces	78
5.2.2.2	2 Domain-specific System – Object System Interactions	81
5.2	.2.2.1 Connecting Domain System to the Object System	81
5.2	.2.2.2 "Ticking" the Domain-specific System	82
5.2.3	Prototype Evaluation	83

CHAPTER	Page
6 RESUL	ГS 85
6.1 Su	nmary
6.2 Cor	nclusions – Meeting The Architectural Requirements
6.2.1	Support COTS-Based Development
6.2.2	Better Knowledge Localization
6.2.3	Flexibility / Modifiability
6.2.4	Expandability / Maintainability
6.2.5	The Performance Concern
6.3 Imj	portant Considerations
6.3.1	Design is Critical
6.3.2	Central Object Management System = VERY different91
6.3.3	Think about the Data
6.4 Fut	ure Research
6.4.1	Can this Architecture Work for Massively Multiplayer Online Games 93
6.4.2	Design: Domain-specific Component Connection to the Object
Manage	ment Component
6.4.3	Design: No More Interfaces to Access Object Data (If performance
allows)	94
6.4.4	Architecture Inside the Components
6.4.5	What is messaging overhead for independent component style
6.4.6	The Architectural Tradeoff Analysis Method95

CHAPTER	Page
Works Cited	96
works Cheu	

APPENDIX A - GAME ANALYSES
A - 1.1 Game Analysis 107
A - 1.1.1 Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View 107
A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Player 107
A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 System 107
A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 System (Ticked) 108
A - 1.1.1.2 Modules
A - 1.1.1.2.1 Game Data 110
A - 1.1.1.2.2 Game Logic 110
A - 1.1.1.2.3 Technology Modules 110
A - 1.1.1.2.3.1 AI
A - 1.1.1.2.3.2 Audio
A - 1.1.1.2.3.3 Graphics
A - 1.1.1.2.3.4 Network 110
A - 1.1.1.2.3.5 Physics 110
A - 1.1.1.2.3.6 User Interface
A - 1.1.1.3 Starcraft 111
A - 1.1.1.3.1 Use Cases
A - 1.1.1.3.1.1 Startup 112
A - 1.1.1.3.1.1.1.1 Select Multi-Player Game 112
A - 1.1.1.3.1.1.1.2 Select Single Player Game 112
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2 Options Menu 114
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.1 End Mission 114 x

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.2	Get Help 115
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.3	Get Mission Objective 115
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.4	Load Game115
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.5	Modify Options 115
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.6	Return To Game 115
A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.7	Save Game 116
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3 Play Starcraf	ft 117
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.1	Attack Unit 117
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.2	Change Map Display Area 123
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.3	Gather Resources 126
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.4	Give unit an order 132
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.5	Move to Location
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.6	Research Technology 142
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.7	Select Object 145
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.8	Building construct Unit 150
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.9	Give Building an order 150
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.10	Hold Position
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.11	Manipulate Object Resources 151
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.12	Manipulate Player Resources 151
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.13	Modify Doable Commands 151
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.14	Patrol Location151
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.15	Stop Movement 151
A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.16	Unit Construct Building151

Page

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4 Design: Tick	x Starcraft System 153
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.1.1.1	Tick Starcraft Game System 154
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2 Tick AI	System 155
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.1	Tick AI System 155
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.2	Navigate Map - Pathfinding 157
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.3	Attack 158
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.4	Calculate AI State 158
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.5	Calculate Next Movement 159
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.6	Calculate unit action 159
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.7	Execute Map Watcher 159
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.3 Tick Au	idio System 161
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.3.1.1	Tick Audio System 161
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4 Tick Gr	aphics System 164
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.1	:IGraphicsObjectSystem 164
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.2	Update View Object 164
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.3	Tick Graphics System 166
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.4	Update View 166
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.5	Update Main View 171
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.6	Draw Main View Objects 171
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.7	Draw Main View Terrain 171
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.8	Update All Views 171
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.9	Update Command Button View 171
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.10	Update Mini Map View 172

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.11	Update Protrait View 172
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.12	Update Status View 172
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5 Tick Ne	etwork Component 173
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5.1.1	Broadcast local objects TO server 173
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5.1.2	Tick Network System 173
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5.1.3	Update objects FROM server 175
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6 Tick Ot	oject Component176
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.1	Tick Object System / Game Logic 176
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.2	Update Commander Object 178
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.3	Update Controlled Object 178
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7 Tick UI	Component 179
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.1	Process Keyboard 179
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.2	Process Mouse 179
A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.3	Tick User Interface 179
A - 1.1.1.4 Unreal Tournament.	
A - 1.1.1.4.1 Use Cases	
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1 Play Unreal	Tournament
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1	Collect Ammo 183
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.2	Collect Health
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.3	Collect Item 183
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.4	Collect Weapon 185
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.5	Jump
A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.6	Move

A - 1.1.

A - 1.1.1.4.1

A - 1.1.1.4.1

A - 1.1.1.4.1

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2

1.4.1.1.1.1.7	Rotate 187
1.4.1.1.1.1.8	Shoot 187
Design: Tic	k 188
1.4.1.2.1.1.1	System (Ticked)188
1.4.1.2.1.1.2	Tick Physics Component 189
1.4.1.2.1.1.3	Tick AI System 189
1.4.1.2.1.1.4	Tick Audio Component 189
1.4.1.2.1.1.5	Tick Graphics 3D Component 189
1.4.1.2.1.1.6	Note
1.4.1.2.1.1.7	Tick Network Component 190
1.4.1.2.1.1.8	Tick Unreal Tournament Game System 190
.2.2 Tick Al	[System 191
1.4.1.2.2.1.1	Tick Unreal Tournament Game System 191
1.4.1.2.2.1.2	System (Ticked) 191
1.4.1.2.2.1.3	Note 191
1.4.1.2.2.1.4	Tick AI System 191
1.4.1.2.2.1.5	Tick Player 193
1.4.1.2.2.1.6	Tick Projectile
.2.3 Tick Au	udio Component 194
1.4.1.2.3.1.1	Tick Audio Component 194
.2.4 Tick G	raphics 3D Component 196

Page

- A 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.1 Tick Graphics 3D Component 196

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.3	Update Character Status Overlay 198
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.4	Update GUI Overlays 198
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.5	Update Main Play View 198
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.6	Update Team Score Overlay 200
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.7	Update Weapon/Ammo Overlay 200
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5 Tick Ne	etwork Component 201
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.1	Broadcast Local Objects TO Server 201
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.2	Tick Network Component 201
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.3	Update Local Objects FROM Server 203
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.6 Tick Ob	pject Component
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.6.1.1	Tick Object Component 204
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7 Tick Ph	sysics Component 207
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.1	Calculate Collision Reaction 207
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.2	Detect Collisions
A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.3	Tick Physics Component 207
APPENDIX B – PROTOTYPE DESIGN	
B - 1.2 Prototype	
B - 1.2.1 Analysis View	
B - 1.2.1.1 Logical Architecture	
B - 1.2.1.1.1 Object Interfaces	s
B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.1	GameObject
B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.2	AI2Object
B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.3	IAIObject

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.4 IGraphics2DObject
B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.5 IGraphics3DObject
B - 1.2.2 Logical View
B - 1.2.2.1 Programming Utilities Library
B - 1.2.2.2 Systems
B - 1.2.2.1.2 AI System
B - 1.2.2.1.1 AI Component - Implementation
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.1 AI Exported Classes
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.1.1.1 Root
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2 Private AI System Implementation
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.1 CAISystem
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.2 CAIProcessorObject
B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.3 CAIViewProcessor
B - 1.2.2.1.2 AI Component - Interfaces
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1 AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate
With AI System 232
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.1 IAIProcessorObject
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.2 IAISystem
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.3 IAIViewProcessor
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2 AI Interfaces The Object System Implements
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.1 IAICapableObject
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.2 IAIObjectSystem
B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.3 IAIProcessableObject

Page

B - 1.2.2.3.1 Game Object Component - Implementation
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.1 Game Object Component Exported Classes
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.1.1.1 Root
B - 1.2.2.3.1.2 Private Game Object Component Implementation 254
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.1 CDemoCamera
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.2 CDemoGameObjectSystem 255
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.3 CDemoMainView
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.4 CDemoObject
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.5 CDemoObjectSceneManager
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.6 CDemoViewBaseClass
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.7 CTriangleGameObject
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2 Data Structures
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.1 demoPoint2i
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.2 demoPoint3f
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.3 demoRect
B - 1.2.2.3.2 Game Object Component - Interfaces
B - 1.2.2.2.3.2.1.1.1 IObjectSystem
B - 1.2.2.3.3 Component Attachings
B - 1.2.2.4.2 Game System
B - 1.2.2.2.4.1.1.1.1 CDemoApplication
B - 1.2.2.5.2 Graphic 3D System
B - 1.2.2.5.1 Graphics3DComponent - Implementation
B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.1 Exported Classes

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.1.1.1	Root
B - 1.2.2.5.1.2 Private	Graphics3D System Implementation
B - 1.2.2.5.1.2.1.1	CGraphics3DProcessorObject
B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2.1.2	CGraphics3DSystem
B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2.1.3	CGraphics3DViewProcessor
B - 1.2.2.5.2 Graphics3DC	omponent - Interfaces
B - 1.2.2.5.2.1 Interfac	es the Object System can use to communicate
with the Graphics3D Syste	em 294
B - 1.2.2.5.2.1.1.1	IGraphics3DProcessorObject
B - 1.2.2.5.2.1.1.2	IGraphics3DSystem 295
B - 1.2.2.5.2.1.1.3	IGraphics3DViewProcessor
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2 Interfac	ees The Object System Implements 297
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.1	IGraphics3DCamera 297
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.2	IGraphics3DCapableObject 297
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.3	IGraphics3DObjectSystem 298
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.4	IGraphics3DProcessableObject 298
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.5	IGraphics3DSceneManager 299
B - 1.2.2.5.2.2.1.6	IGraphics3DView 300
B - 1.2.2.6.2 Graphics 2D Sys	stem 302
B - 1.2.2.6.1 Graphics Con	ponent - Implementation
B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.1 Exporte	ed Classes
B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.1.1.1	Root
B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2 Private	Graphics System Implementation

	B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.1	CGraphicsProcessorObject 30)5
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.2	CGraphicsSystem)8
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.3	CGraphicsViewProcessor 31	0
B - 1.2	2.2.6.2 Graphics Con	nponent - Interfaces 31	2
B -	1.2.2.2.6.2.1 Interfac	es Object System Can Use To Communicate	
Wit	h Graphics System		3
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.1.1.1	IGraphicsProcessorObject31	3
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.1.1.2	IGraphicsSystem 31	3
B -	1.2.2.2.6.2.2 Interfac	es The Object System Implements 31	5
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.1	I2DGraphicsCamera 31	5
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.2	I2DGraphicsObject 31	6
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.3	I2DSpriteGraphicsObject	6
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.4	IGraphicsCamera	7
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.5	IGraphicsCapableObject	7
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.6	IGraphicsObjectIterator31	7
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.7	IGraphicsObjectSystem	8
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.8	IGraphicsSceneManager 31	8
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.9	IGraphicsView	9
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.10	IGraphicsViewIterator	20
	B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.11	IProcessableGraphicsObject	21
B - 1.2.2.3	Utility Includes		23
	B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.1.1	CStdStr	23
	B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.1.2	Ilterator	34

B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.1.3	VectorBasedIteratorTemplateClass
B - 1.2.3 Dynamic View	
B - 1.2.3.1 Initialize	
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1	Initialize AI2 System 337
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.2	Initialize AI System 340
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.3	Initialize Graphics 3D System 343
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.4	Initialize Graphics System 346
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.5	Initialize Object System 350
B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.6	Initialize Game System 353
B - 1.2.3.2 Tick	
B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.1	Tick AI System 356
B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.2	Tick AI2 System 362
B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.3	Tick Graphics 3D System 367
B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.4	Tick Graphics System
B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.5	Tick Prototype Game System 379
B - 1.2.4 Component View	
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1	AI System 2 380
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.2	Artificial Intelligence
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.3	Audio
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.4	Game System 380
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.5	Graphics
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.6	Graphics 3D System 381
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.7	Network

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.8	Object & Object Management System (Data)
	381

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.9	OGRE Graphics Engine	381
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.10	Physics Component	382
B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	User Interface	382

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Pa	age
1 - Rollings' and Morris' Game Architecture	2
2 - Object Centric View of Games	4
3 - Current Object Centered COTS Approach	5
4 - Object/Class Level Separation of Logic	. 12
5 Rollings' and Morris' Game Architecture	. 15
6 - Screenshot from the Game Starcraft	. 24
7 - Screenshot from Unreal Tournament	. 26
8 - Screenshot Unreal Tournament 2004	. 26
9 - Playing Starcraft Use Case Diagram	. 28
10 - Logical Modules	. 29
11 - Select Object (Subsystem interactions)	. 31
12- A Simple Layered Architecture	. 35
13- Data Flow	. 37
14- Data Flow at the Component Level (AI)	. 38
15 – Data Centered	. 39
16 – Select Object (Logical Module Interactions – Data Centered)	. 40
17- Independent Components	. 42
18 - Layered and Data-Centered	. 45
19 - Repository	. 46
20 - Data Centered System of Systems	. 51

Figure	Page
21- Intelligent Data System Centered System of Systems	52
22 – System Defined as a Domain-specific Component & the Object Component	53
23 - Ticking the Game System of Systems	55
24 – Example Peer to Peer Networked Game	56
25 -Example Client Server Networked Game	57
26- Potential Design using many AI Systems	59
27 – Interfaces Required to Connect Domain-specific Component to the Object	
Management Component	62
28 – Example Sequence of Connecting a Domain-specific Component to the Object	
Management Component	62
29 – Interfaces Required for Domain-specific System To Request Objects to Process	64
30 – Example Sequence of a Domain-specific System Requesting Objects to Process	65
31-Potential Design using a Domain Observer Object	66
32-Potential Sequence using a Domain Observer Object	67
33 - Tick Game System Use Case	70
34 – Tick Graphics System	71
35 – Update View Component Sequence	72
36 – Update View – Classes and Interfaces	73
37 – Prototype Subsystems	75
38 – Analysis of Object Data Required	77
39 - Example: Graphics3D System Interfaces	79
40 – Interfaces Into the Graphics 3D System	80

41 – Interfaces the Object and Object Management System Must Implement in order for
the Graphics 3D Component to Use it
42 – Connecting the Object Component to the Graphics3D Component
43 – Prototype Sequence: Tick Graphics2D System
44 – Screenshot1 from Prototype
45 - Screenshot 2 from Prototype
46 : Analysis
47 : Logical Modules
48 : Use Case Model 111
49 : Startup 112
50 : Options Menu 114
51 : Play Starcraft
52 : Analysis: Attack Unit (Logical Modules Involved)118
53 : Design: Attack Unit (Component Sequence) 121
54 : Analysis: Change Map Display Area by Moving Mouse to Edge of Screen(Logical
Modules Involved)
55 : Design: Change Map Display Area (Component Sequence) 125
56 : Analysis: Gather Resources (Logical Modules Involved)
57 : Design: Gather Resources (Component Sequence)130
58 : Analysis: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Logical Modules Involved)133
59 : Design: Give unit an order (Component Sequence)135
60 : Analysis: Move to Location (Sub-system Interactions)
61 : Design: Move to Location (Component Sequence)140

Figure	Page
62 : Analysis: Research Technology (Sub-System Interaction)	
63 : Design: Research Technology (Component Sequence)	
64 : Analysis: Select Object (Logical Modules Involved)	
65 : Design: Select Object (Component Sequence)	
66 : Tick Starcraft Game System	
67 : Tick AI System	
68 : Design: Tick AI System (Component Sequence)	
69 : Design: Navigate Map - Pathfinding (Component Sequence)	
70 : Tick Audio System	
71 : Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence)	
72 : Tick Graphics Component	
73 : Design: Update View Object (Component Sequence)	
74 : Design: Update View - (Component Sequence)	
75 : Design: Update View (Class-Interface Sequence)	
76 : Tick Network Component	
77 : Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence)	
78 : Tick Object Component	
79 : Design: Tick Object / Game Logic System (Component Sequence)	
80 : Tick UI Component	
81 : Design: Tick User Interface (Component Sequence)	
82 : Use Cases Model	
83 : Play Unreal Tournament	

Figure	Page
85 : Analysis: Move (Logical Modules Involved)	
86 : Design: Tick	
87 : Tick AI System	191
88 : Design: Tick AI System (Component Sequence)	192
89 : Tick Audio Component	
90 : Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence)	195
91 : Tick Graphics 3D Component	
92 : Design: Tick Graphics 3D Component (Component Sequence)	197
93 : Design: Update Main Play View (Component Sequence)	199
94 : Tick Network Component	201
95 : Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence)	202
96 : Tick Object Component	204
97 : Design: Tick Object Component(Component Sequence)	205
98 : Tick Physics Component	207
99 : Design: Tick Physics Component (Component Sequence)	208
100 : Prototype Logical Architecture	
101 : Required Object Interfaces	
102 : Programming Utilities Library	222
103 : Systems	223
104 : AI Component - Example Implementation	224
105 : Exported Classes	225
106 : Private AI System Implementation	227
107 : AI Component - Public Interfaces	231

Figure	Page
108 : Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System	232
109 : Interfaces The Object System Implements	234
110 : AI2 Component - Example Implementation	238
111 : AI2 Exported Classes	239
112 : Private AI2 System Implementation	241
113 : AI2 Component - Interfaces	245
114 : AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System	246
115 : AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements	248
116 : Game Object Component Exported Classes	252
117 : Private Game Object Component Implementation	254
118 : Game Object System - Data Structures	275
119 : Game Object Component - Interfaces	278
120 : Game Object System - AI Interface Implementations	279
121 : Game Object System - AI2 Interface Implementations	279
122 : Game Object System - Graphic Interface Implementations	280
123 : Game Object System - Graphic3D Interface Implementations	280
124 : Game System	281
125 : Graphics3DComponent - Implementation	284
126 : Exported Classes	285
127 : Private Graphics3D System Implementation	287
128 : Graphics3DComponent - Interfaces	293
129 : Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3D Sy	stem
	294

Figure	Page
130 : Interfaces The Object System Implements	297
131 : Graphics Component - Implementation	302
132 : Exported Classes	303
133 : Private Graphics System Implementation	305
134 : Graphics Component - Interfaces	
135 : Interfaces The Graphics System Implements	313
136 : Interfaces The Object System Must Implement	315
137 : Utility Includes	323
138 : Initialize	337
139 : Design: Initialize AI2 System (Component Sequence)	338
140 : Design: Initialize AI2 System (Class-Interface Sequence)	339
141 : Design: Initialize AI System (Component Sequence)	341
142 : Design: Initialize AI System (Class-Interface Sequence)	342
143 : Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Component Sequence)	343
144 : Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Class-Interface Sequence)	344
145 : Design: Initialize Graphics System - (Component Sequence)	
146 : Design: Initialize Graphics System (Class-Interface Sequence)	348
147 : Design: Initialize Object System - (Component Sequence)	351
148 : Design: Initialize Object System (Class-Interface Sequence)	352
149 : Design: Initialize Game System - (Component Sequence)	353
150 : Tick	356
151 : Design: Tick AI System - (Component Sequence)	357
152 : Design: Tick AI System (Class-Interface Sequence)	359

Figure	
Inguio	

153 : Design: Tick AI2 System (Component Sequence)	
154 : Design: Tick AI2 System (Class-Interface Sequence)	
155 : Design: Tick Graphics3DSystem (Component Sequence)	
156 : Design: Tick Graphics3D System (Class-Interface Sequence)	
157 : Design: Tick Graphics System (Component Sequence)	374
158 : Design: Tick Graphics System (Class-Interface Sequence)	375
159 : Prototype Component Model	

Page

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Motivation

Electronic games are a billion dollar industry developing software system commonly reaching into the millions of lines of code ("3 Million"), but the development process remains very much unchanged from the early days of programming ("A \$30 Billion Industry"). It's not unusual for development houses to move from the game idea directly to coding, where the success or failure depends almost entirely on the skill and experience level of the developers (Rollings 164-165). A base architecture that unifies the interaction between game subsystems and still allows for flexibility and expandability could greatly impact development the electronic entertainment industry.

1.1.1 The current Approach and Its Shortcomings

The current approach is to design and develop a custom architecture for each game. A game development house may carry over portions of a design from one game to another, but this is usually the result of individual experience rather than a formal design approach. So while skilled developers are still able to achieve the desired results, it is rarely on time and on schedule (Fristrom).

One problem with such an ad hoc approach to creating a game architecture is that quality attributes like flexibility and expandability are rarely incorporated in the design. For example IDTM software ended up rewriting almost all the code when moving from the game QuakeTM 3 to DoomTM 3 (Sloan). Both are first person shooters, with the same game play. In fact the only noticeable difference is improved graphics. Since the game is primarily a graphical improvement, then the obvious culprit is the existing architecture didn't lend itself to expandability. ID'sTM experience is definitely not unique. Countless companies waste time rewriting music code, GUI code, etc. simply because the existing code doesn't fit into the new game.



Figure 1 - Rollings' and Morris' Game Architecture

Rollings and Morris, the authors of *Game Architecture and Design*, reviewed existing game architectures, and attempted to map out a possible separation of logic (see Figure 1 above). While the component layout from Figure 1 may work for a game, I would argue the webbing of interrelated dependencies among subsystems would greatly limit the amount of expandability and re-use between game projects. A suitable architecture should not only have a logical separation of sub-systems, but also allow for any of those sub-systems to be easily swapped out or modified without breaking the overall system.

Part of the reason most attempts at a game architecture have a great deal of interdependencies is because of underlying object-centric view of games (see Figure 2 below). Games have always been about game objects living in a virtual world. Game objects have their own behavior, draw themselves to the screen, and even make their own sounds. This view makes sense logically, and seems to follow the widely accepted object-oriented paradigm. This view, however, is starting to show its limitations as the complexity for such functionality as drawing and thinking continue to climb exponentially. Such complexity has made game objects unwieldy and difficult to design around.



Figure 2 - Object Centric View of Games

1.1.2 The Migration to COTS

Software practices in games are undergoing a massive revolution. Games are approaching the production value of blockbuster movies, but without the same level of modularity and outsourcing. Movies are created by a several individual companies each specialized in areas like sound, special effects, etc. This level of separation of labor results in outstanding quality, and the ability to plan a timeline down to the actual camera shot. Games are just beginning this transition from 100% in-house code, to more of a Component Off the Shelf (COTS) based approach (Adolph).

Migration to COTS based systems is the first step in improving games on a massive scale. Allowing companies to focus on a single specialty means software technology can advance at a faster rate, and those advances are available for more games to use. While using COTS components can improve quality and time to develop (Alves et al. 1), staying with the current object-centric view means components are rarely more than functional libraries designed to help the object operate. Game objects are still responsible for all their own data manipulation including: graphics drawing, artificial intelligence (AI), sound, physics, etc. While games will still benefit from the technology COTS offers, it still means game objects are extremely large and complex. It also means game object developers must have a very strong knowledge about all the COTS components they are using to implement that object (See Figure 3 below).



Figure 3 - Current Object Centered COTS Approach

The object-centric view also limits re-use, even when using COTS components. The object code is the least re-usable when moving between game projects, but it is the object code that contains the calls to the various components. So when moving from one project to another, developers will often have to re-write those same interactions. While a well-designed class hierarchy can mitigate much of that risk, the objects are still strongly tied to the COTS components they use. I propose there exists an architecture that can further increase code-reuse while reducing coupling.

1.1.3 Not a Game Engine

A common trend emerging in the game industry is the introduction to the allencompassing COTS "game engine". Development houses can purchase very powerful "game engines", allowing the developers to develop a game using a commercially proven game framework. While this approach is an outstanding example of code re-use, it can limit the flexibility of the developers to design the game of their choosing. "Game engines" can limit the developers in a variety of ways.

- Limits due to engine design "Game engines" were built with an initial game in mind, and the completed design reflects this intent. Trying to use the UnrealEngineTM, the game engine used to create the first person shooter game UnrealTM, to create a console style football game may prove to be a very laborious task.
- Limits due to cost "Game engines" can be very expensive. Top-tier game engines can cost in the hundreds of thousands of dollars ("3D Engines"). The decision to use such an engine means the game developed must be mass marketable in order to recoup that large initial investment. Unfortunately, in order to have mass market appeal the developer has significantly reduced options in what kind of game to create.

The intent of this thesis is to design at a higher level of abstraction than the design of game engine. This is not to say a reusable commercial game engine could not be developed using the proposed architecture, but the distinction should be made between an architecture and a fully fleshed out system design.

1.2 High Level Objectives and Goals

The main objective of this thesis is to design and prove there exists a software architecture that is both expandable enough to grow with the technology and flexible
enough to support the diverse world of games. Such an architecture would provide a starting place for game developers to begin from, and perhaps the start of a standardized communication between components used in a game system. A successful architecture will scale with the complexities of today's games, without sacrificing the developer's creative control over the game project. To achieve this rather lofty goal, the resulting architecture must fulfill the following requirements:

1.2.1 Architectural Requirement: Support COTS-Based Development

First the architecture must have strong separation of logic. The idea is to more completely separate the logic such that game subsystems can be independently developed and tested. This requirement is consistent with COTS based systems, and this thesis intends to continue with the COTS based approach.

In order to verify the resulting architecture meets this requirement it must be demonstratable that components can be independently developed and tested. These components should be easy to integrate into a game application without a great deal of rewrite on the part of the game. Ideally components will integrate in a similar yet logical fashion.

1.2.2 Architectural Requirement: Better Knowledge Localization

The architectural requirement of better knowledge localization exists because of the diverse capabilities required in games. Modern day games require outstanding graphics, realistic physics, mind-bending artificial intelligence, and theater quality audio. Even if the game developer is using COTS components to provide those capabilities, he/she must still acquire a large amount of domain knowledge in order to use the components

properly. The simple fact is game developers are forced to become experts in various technical fields when they should be focusing on developing gameplay.

The required level of domain knowledge is only going to increase as game technology advances, and an attempt to resolve this issue must be made soon. This thesis will endeavor to not only identify the commonalities between component interfaces, but also provide a design that minimizes the required component API understanding in order to use a COTS component.

In order to verify the resulting architecture meets this requirement the architecture should demonstrate a reduced API into the component itself. The technology components should also integrate into a game without requiring the game programmer understand the domain in order to use it. This eliminates the possibility of writing technology components a functional libraries.

1.2.3 Architectural Requirement: Flexibility / Modifiability

Flexibility is key to the future of game development. Due to rising production costs, the ability to mix and match re-usable software modules is critical to keeping costs down. The proposed architecture should be game genre and technology independent allowing developers to create a variety of games using various technologies. In order for this architecture to make an impact on the games industry, it must be flexible enough that any game project can use it.

In order to verify the resulting architecture meets this requirement it must be possible to demonstrate that very different games can be written using the final architecture.

1.2.4 Architectural Requirement: Expandability / Maintainability

Another critical architectural requirement, due to rising production costs, is expandability and maintainability. Successful games often have new incarnations with expanded game play and updated technology. For example, Blizzard's[™] successful game Warcraft[™] is currently on its third iteration with Warcraft[™] 3. The new game features added game play elements like powerful heroes and beautiful 3D graphics, but the underlying game is still very similar. A successful architecture should easily allow for this type of game evolution.

In order to verify the resulting architecture meets this requirement it must be possible to demonstrate the architecture can easily support new or updated technology as well as new functionality. For example it should be easy for developers to move a 2D game to 3D graphics without a massive overhaul.

1.2.5 Performance and Other Quality Attributes are NOT Requirements

It may seem odd to not include performance as a key requirement when designing an architecture for a domain that demands such a high degree of performance. The reason for this stems from the belief that performance is far less significant at the intercomponent communication level than it is within the subsystem itself. For example, the graphical rendering loop to draw the 10 million triangles of an object is far more significant to performance than the single inter-component communication telling the graphics system to draw the object. Performance will not be ignored in the design process, but the previously stated required quality attributes will carry a higher priority. Other quality attributes, like reliability or portability, are also not ignored. The scope of this thesis, however, must be limited to qualities that can be verified and validated within the allotted time frame. Follow-up work would be to use the SEI's architectural tradeoff analysis method to determine how these other quality attributes are supported by this architecture. So for the purposes of this thesis, only those qualities deemed most important became a requirement.

1.3 Contributions

The primary contributions of this thesis are the following:

- A better understanding of games as systems. The artifacts created in this thesis will provide insight into what subsystems are involved in electronic games and their boundaries.
- An architecture that supports easy development and integration of COTS components for electronic games.
- An architecture that supports localization of domain knowledge, relieving the requirement for game developers to become experts in everything.
- An architecture that supports flexibility and expandability in game development by allowing developers to easily add/remove/modify game technology components.
- An architecture that support expandability and maintainability allowing

developers to more easily expand a game into a future incarnation.

2 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Current State of Game Development in Literature

There are currently dozens of books available on the subject of game development. Most, however, cover in great detail a specific topic in game development rather than an overall architecture. While these books definitely have their purposes, there doesn't exist any literature on how to properly organize these tidbits of knowledge.

Kevin Hawkin's and David Astle's book *OpenGL Game Programming* is a good example of a typical game programming book. The book covers some of the many graphics obstacles present in game development and how to use the OpenGL API. The book discusses 3-D math, lighting, texturing, transformations, and other topics of interest in programming 3-D graphics. After finishing this book the reader will have a solid understanding of graphics and the OpenGL API, but using this knowledge within the context of a complex system such as a game is still a mystery.

While the book is very well written, and covers the technical details involved in pushing pixels with OpenGL, it gives almost no architecture or design information. The book uses examples with a very monolithic design. A single game object will contain everything - graphics code, AI, physics, etc (See Figure 4 below). While this approach is fine for teaching the details of a game feature, it is HUGELY inadequate for a real game. The simple separation of logic at the class level just isn't enough for projects that can reach into the millions of lines of code.



Figure 4 - Object/Class Level Separation of Logic

In order to see the many problems with such a microscopic approach to architecture, consider some of the issues game developers regularly face. First the design gives no insight into issues like portability, a very real concern for businesses interested in the various consoles as well as the PC. Next the code is not re-usable because objects are tightly coupled to their behavior. The design is neither flexible nor maintainable because this design is VERY tightly coupled and changes you make have the potential to affect the entire system. Rudy Rucker's book *Software Engineering and Computer Games* makes an attempt to teach game development with a reusable architecture. The book creates a "Document/View" game framework. The emphasis is on the framework, as it is possible to create many different games by simply expanding the author's "pop" framework.

The book introduces how design patterns can be used in a game context, and why re-use should be important to a game developer. The author uses the document/view architecture to separate the data from the drawing code, thus allowing changes to the data without touching the visualization code.

While this framework has a great deal of flexibility in terms of game objects, it is still quite limited. AI and physics are still left inside the objects making changes to those areas very difficult. And while the graphics are somewhat separate from the objects, the author still uses direct access between the graphics and the data making the components both very dependant upon each other, and not quite staying true to the architectural model.

2.2 The Latest Book Trends in Game Development

The latest trend in game books is the "gems" like books. Books like *Game Programming Gems* and *AI Game Programming Wisdom* offer developer ready nuggets of wisdom. Snippets of code that offer very good solutions to difficult problems commonly found in game development. These books present low level solutions, usually in the form of a C++ class or two, that solve problems game programmers face everyday.

These books are an incredible resource because almost all their "gems" are architecture independent. They are solutions aimed squarely at helping the programmer, not the system architect. So while the books are an excellent resource to any game developer, the solutions could not be strung together to form a coherent architecture. Developers can use the solution to solve a specific problem, but they may not understand WHERE the solution best fits into the overall system.

2.3 The First and Only Real Attempt at Game Architecture

Andrew Rollings's and Dave Morris's *Game Architecture and Design* is the only book on the market right now that discusses games in terms of their architecture. The book proposes to design around the quote by Dave Roderick, "A game is just a real-time database with a pretty front end." While that statement might seem correct, this thesis proposes the slightly modified statement – games are a system of systems operating on a database with a pretty front end.

The book gives an excellent introduction into the roots of game development and why architecture and software engineering practices have never really taken hold in this area of software. The authors attribute the lack of engineering practices to the origins and attitudes of game developers. Games originated from solo programmers who hand coded every line, and that solo attitude still prevails in the industry today. Not using third party components is still a point of pride for many developers.

While the authors provide an excellent history of the game development process, the book really doesn't spend much time on architecture (despite the fact that "architecture" is in the book's title). The book proposes an architecture for a game, but really doesn't provide any insight as to how the components communicate, or even why the proposed architecture is suitable and useful.



Figure 5 Rollings' and Morris' Game Architecture

2.4 Software Architecture

In order to properly design a flexible and expandable architecture for games, it is not only necessary to understand games, but also software architecture in general. Len Bass, Paul Clements, and Rick Kazman wrote *Software Architecture in Practice* as a very good introduction to software architecture. The book uses clear English to explain what an architecture is, as well as the concepts involved, including architectural style, reference models, and the reference architecture. *Software Architecture in Practice* defines many of the quality attributes associated with an architecture, as well as what styles are best suited to each attribute. This book should prove useful when work begins on designing the proposed architecture. The reference offers a great deal of information that should help narrow down the search for architectural candidates.

Another book that provides some very useful insight in designing an architecture is *Designing Flexible Object-Oriented Systems with UML* by Charles Richter. This book provides many simple techniques to identify design flaws that can affect flexibility. The author teaches some guidelines to increase cohesion and decrease coupling, the advantages and disadvantages of class generalization and specialization, and an analysis of specialization versus aggregation. Richter also gives insight in how to analyze dynamic diagrams (e.g. sequence diagrams) for flexibility.

Richter's book should provide the litmus test for the flexibility in my design. He provides an informal, but effective way to quickly assess a design in terms of flexibility. Once the design has passed this informal inspection, a more formal approach can begin and the demo can be built.

3 THESIS METHODOLOGY

This thesis takes a pretty straightforward approach to arrive at the desired architecture. The first step is to analyze and understand games as software systems using standardize software engineering practices. Only looking at a few select games will scale this monumental task down significantly. The analysis will be further limited to identifying the functional modules and their interfaces. This level of analysis should provide enough of an understanding to begin the design work for the architecture.

The next step is to identify candidate architectural styles that have the quality attributes games require as identified in the "High Level Objectives and Goals" section of Chapter One. This step should yield architectural styles that should be considered when constructing potential architectures.

Once the preliminary research has been completed, the architecture design can begin. This involves incorporating various architectural styles into a design until the architecture can support not only the architectural requirements from Chapter One, but also the functionality Identified during the analysis phase. Through design trial and error, and architectural analysis techniques a proposed architecture should emerge.

After the proposed architecture has been designed, it is time to prove that it can work. The first step to proving the architecture will be to apply the architecture in the form of a simple design to the analyzed games. This will help to validate that the architecture can support the types of systems it was intended for. The next step is to actually build a game-like system to demonstrate the quality attributes. Unfortunately designing a commercial quality game to fully demonstrate the capabilities of the architecture are beyond the scope of this thesis. A demonstrative subset of game functionality, however, will be put together into a prototype to show some of the more important features. A prototype will also have the added benefit of helping to refine the architecture into a more correct state, as well as identify some of it's limitations.

3.1 Analysis of Games as Software Systems

In order to design an architecture for the games of tomorrow, we must first understand the problems faced today. As noted in the literature review section, there exists very little documentation on the subject of architecture in games. Since more information is required, more creative approaches to analysis will be taken.

Since actual documentation on architecture in existing games is virtually nonexistent, we will do the next best thing – understand the design of a game similar to existing games. The approach is simple. Treat an existing game as the customer requirements, and attempt to design a game that meets those requirements following standard software engineering practices. Performing this process for several games should provide a satisfactory understanding of what is required in an architecture to meet the needs of those existing games.

3.1.1 Selecting Games to Analyze

Since the goal of this thesis is to construct an architecture that will meet the needs of most electronic games, more than one game must be analyzed. In truth, such an architecture would require a thorough understanding of every possible game created. Due to the constraints of a temporal existence, this thesis will attempt to refine the search space into something more manageable. Rather than analyze every existing game, existing games will be divided into categories where a single title could be selected to represent all games in that category. Fortunately the electronic games industry has already categorized titles into genres and we merely have to locate games representative of their genres. This approach should provide the best possible results given the time restrictions.

Game genres can be further divided into sub-categories like single-player vs. networked, 2-D vs. 3-D, etc. but I propose to show that these subdivisions are expansions of the same architecture. For example the differences between a 2-D game, and a 3-D game of the same genre should be localized in the components. However, the types of components and their interactions should remain the same. In the end I hope to show that a single architecture is capable of supporting all these genres.

3.1.1.1 Existing Game Genres

• <u>Fighting</u>

The market was successfully introduced to fighting games in 1991 by Capcom and Street Fighter II. The opportunity to have fantastic heroes battle in hand to hand combat gave adolescent gamers the opportunity to connect to unique alter egos, and began the "golden age" of the arcade ("History of Arcade Games"). Fighting games are among the most simplistic in nature. They are meant to be simple, fast, and fun.

• First Person Shooters (FPS)

First person shooters were invented in the 1992 by John Carmack and ID software with Wolfenstein 3DTM ("A Brief History"). The game ushered in a new era of 3-D immersive worlds where players could explore, and experience the electronic universe in the first person.

This genre is probably the most diverse with games ranging from single player only, shoot to kill everything games like Doom[™] and Quake[™], to massively multiplayer universes like Halo[™]. First person shooters are almost always state of the art in terms of technology, and best noted for their outstanding graphics. Releasing a FPS using last years technology is a recipe for disaster in the retail market.

<u>Platform</u>

Platform games are the definitive arcade games. Icons like Super Mario Bros. TM and Donkey Kong TM were among the first to dominate the scene. Platform games require the player to navigate a character through various puzzles using a player's wit and skill with the joystick. Platform games are a relatively small market on the computer, but they still dominate the consoles with memorable characters like Lara Croft TM.

• <u>Strategy</u>

The electronic strategy games of today are simply extensions of their board game ancestors. Strategy games typically involve intricate rule systems where player must master tactics and strategies rather than fast reflexes. Games range from the 2-D turn based classic CivilizationTM to the 3-D real time masterpiece WarcraftTM III.

<u>Role Playing</u>

Role playing is another genre that has its roots outside the electronic forum. Role playing games are a form of interactive fiction, where the player gets to play the role of one or more characters in the story. One of the staples of role playing games is character advancement. The character(s) the player controls will continue to grow in skills and abilities allowing the player to evolve a truly unique alter ego.

• <u>Sports</u>

Simply put, sports games are just the electronic versions of the real thing. Electronic sports games allow gamers to play the game without actually having train there whole lives to become professional athletes. Unhappy with the outcome of the super bowl, challenge your neighbor to a rematch in Madden 2002TM.

Obviously there are games that do not fit into any of these genres or would be better described as a combination of genres, but these six categories arguably represent the bulk of electronic games available today.

3.1.1.2 Further Refinement – Isolate Important Properties

Unfortunately, properly analyzing even 6 games is too large of a task for the scope of this thesis. To ensure this further scaling has a minimal impact on the quality of the resulting architecture, I've decided to isolate the most important features. A minimum selection of games that covers those features will be chosen.

• <u>2D vs. 3D</u>

2D games are two dimensional games where the character exists in a two dimensional world. Platform games like Super Mario Brothers[™] and strategy games like Starcraft[™] are examples of 2D games.

3D games are games that take place in the third dimension. Here the distinction must be made between two dimensional games using 3D graphics, like Warcraft TM 3 and games with fully three dimensional worlds like QuakeTM. For this thesis it is important to select a game in the later category, because it is important to maximize the differences in the game components. Fully three dimensional worlds require different physics, AI, as well as 3D graphics.

All games fall under one of these two categories, so the final selection must include one game from each category.

<u>Non-Networked vs. Networked vs. Massively Multiplayer</u>

Non-networked games are games that exist on only one machine. Code and data does not need to be distributed across a network while the game is playing. Almost all games offer this style of play, allowing the human player to compete against computer opponents on a single machine.

Networked games are games where human players can compete against other human players over a network. Most games of this sort use the simple client/server model and usually have a set maximum number of players (clients) per game.

Massively Multiplayer Online Games (MMOG) have been around for a while in many text based multi-user dungeons or MUDs, but have become very popular in the mainstream with the 3D dungeon romp -EverquestTM. MMOGs allow thousands of players to exist persistently in a virtual world. Unfortunately due to the scope of this thesis, MMOGs will not be covered, but definitely represent an area that should be covered in future research.

• <u>AI – Single Entity vs. Managed or Team</u>

Artificial intelligence in games can be broken into two very simple categories. Games with single entity intelligence are games where each game object has its own AI and behaves relative to its own situation. There is no mastermind or general coordinating the actions of the objects to form an overall strategy.

Managed or Team AI games expand on the single entity AI model and add the concept of collaboration between objects. Objects still have their own intelligence, but a new layer has been added that can view the game in terms of tactics and strategy.

3.1.2 The Selected Games for Analysis

After a great deal of review, the search has been narrowed down to two games that exist in to different genres and cover all the important properties. While these two games cannot fully represent all possible electronic games, these two games should provide a solid foundation given the time constraints and scope of this thesis. This foundation should be adequate to isolate many of the component interactions and support the design of an architecture that could support the needs of most games.

StarcraftTM by Blizzard Entertainment

The first game chosen for analysis is the award winning Starcraft[™] by Blizzard Entertainment[™]. The game features a 2D isometric view and some of the best game play ever. The game was released in 1998, and has become the yard stick all other real-time strategy (RTS) games are measured by. For analysis purposes the game was chosen because it is two dimensional, offers solid non-networked or single player game play, and a managed AI system.



Figure 6 - Screenshot from the Game Starcraft

Unreal Tournament

Unreal Tournament(tm) by Epic Games Inc. is easily one of the best networked first person shooters ever. The game offers up to 16 players a chance decimate each other in a futuristic combat arena. Players enter UT's 3D proving grounds and become the combatant, taking control of a single character. While newer iterations of UT have been developed since UT was released in 1999 ("Unreal" 1), see screenshots below, they are primarily upgrades in technology. Unreal Tournament(tm) was chosen because it features 3D graphics, networked play, and any AI is primarily centered around a single entity.



Figure 7 - Screenshot from Unreal Tournament



Figure 8 - Screenshot Unreal Tournament 2004

3.1.3 Analyzing the Games

Having selected a seemingly diverse pair of representative games, we can begin the analysis process. By designing an architecture capable of supporting these two dissimilar games, it is the hope of this thesis that the architecture can support the development of just about any type of game. The analysis will pretty much follow the standard software engineering practices for system development.

The process begins with understanding the systems requirements, which can be done by treating the final game as the customer requirements. From the final game, use cases can be derived and reviewed for further analysis. From that point, we can begin to find the subsystem interactions that need to exist in the proposed design.

3.1.3.1 Analyzing StarcraftTM Requirements with Use-Cases

The first part of analysis is to understand the requirements of the system we are trying to build, or in our case merely understand. Since our requirements are based on a finished piece of software, requirements and use-cases can be harvested from the game's manual and from playing the game itself. After a first pass of studying the manual and actually playing the game, I came up with the following use case diagram:



Figure 9 - Playing Starcraft Use Case Diagram



Figure 10 - Logical Modules

Based on the details of the use cases in the diagram in Figure 9 above, we can begin to identify the functional modules involved in the game of StarcraftTM. 2D graphics functionality is needed to render the game objects, the user interface functional module will capture the players input, and so on. While Figure 10 above is not meant to show the physical separation of subsystems as a component diagram would, it does show at a high level what kinds of functionality are needed within the game StarcraftTM.

Before we begin analyzing the types of sub-system interactions that need to exist in the system, however, we must first isolate which use-cases will be used to guide the analysis. The final analysis of this game, located in appendix A, has very many usecases. Due to the time and scope constraints on this thesis, it would be impossible to fully explore them all. To ensure the research is still adequate I based the selections on some very simple criteria.

First the use-case must be fundamentally important to the game. Since our original game title selection was based on each game being representative of many other games, there is no point wasting time analyzing actions that don't represent those other games. Second, the use-case must require multiple sub-systems to collaborate. Since the goal of this next phase is to understand logical module interactions, we can eliminate the trivial use-cases. In all diagrams, use-cases selected for further elaboration have been colored a light blue.

3.1.3.2 Understanding the Sub-System Interaction

Having selected multiple use-cases for further analysis we can begin trying to understand the communication between logical modules required to realize those use cases. Consider the *Select Object* use-case from Figure 12. "User left-clicks the mouse button while the cursor is placed directly over a selectable object in the main view. The selected object is marked with a green circle and is ready to receive orders." In applications using the "document/view" architecture, this use-case is almost trivial to implement. The view receives the mouse click, determines which object was clicked based on its screen coordinates, and sends the click event to the object for processing. The object can then decide to draw a circle around itself or whatever.

At this stage we have not yet decided anything further about the architecture, so the focus is not to design the interactions as in the document/view example. Instead the goal at the analysis phase is to understand the "kinds" of interactions, not how those interactions will actually be designed. Consider that same *Select Object* use-case following a model-view-controller approach. The "kinds" of component interactions that need to take place are still the same.



Figure 11 - Select Object (Subsystem interactions)

Figure 11 above shows an example sub-system interaction. The trick is to understand that the diagram above is NOT the design. The "Select Object" sequence diagram above shows that the graphics system is involved in routing mouse clicks to the proper object. It does not necessarily mean the Game Logic system calls the graphics system. Perhaps current screen position is part of the object data set by the graphics system at a different time. The important thing to note is that in order to determine which object was clicked, the UI and graphics systems are involved. Once all the important use cases have been further analyzed to isolate the kinds of interactions we can begin creating a potential design. To see other component sequences refer to appendix A.

3.2 Identify Candidate Architectural Styles

The next step before we can design an architecture is to consider the architectural styles that have already been shown to exhibit the quality attributes games require. In its simplest form an architectural style is a set of components, their constraints, and the constraints on their communication (Bass et al. 25). By incorporating well-understood architectural patterns, we are more likely to achieve a hybrid design that will achieve our goals.

Several architectural styles appear to have some of the desired quality attributes, and will be reviewed.

3.2.1 Layered

The layered architectural style divides system functionality hierarchical layers where each layer provides services to the layers above and below it. The layered approach tends to promote re-use by keeping the application specific code at the top most levels, allowing developers to re-use the framework below (Duffy). Re-use is directly tied to the flexibility and modifiability requirements of this thesis.

3.2.2 Data-Centered

The data-centered style is essentially a centralized data store with independent clients connecting to operate on the data. Data-centered styles offer an easy way integrate different systems because the clients are independent of each other, and the data store is independent of the clients (Bass et al. 95-96)

3.2.3 Independent Components

Independent processes communicating via messages define the independent component architecture. Components register the kinds of information they can process, and communicate through messages (Bass et al. 101-102). One interesting advantage of the independent component styles is that all components need not exist. The decoupled communication system is such that published messages may not have any subscribers. A well-designed system could add and remove functionality at will.

3.2.4 Data Flow

Data flow architectural styles like pipe and filter tend to offer a great deal of re-use, and are generally easy to maintain and expand (Calvert). By focusing on incremental transformations of data, systems are very simple to understand and change. Systems can be easily expanded or modified simply by plugging in new or different data processing components (Bass et al. 96-97). The notion of effortlessly expanding games by extending the chain of data processors is very appealing.

3.2.5 System of Systems

The system of systems architecture is the part of engineering work being done to integrate multiple complex systems. The SoS approach is interesting because both games and enterprise applications must integrate systems of entirely different domains. Graphics, physics, AI, etc. are entirely unique domains being used together in a single application. Another interesting aspect of SoS is the point of view that a system is emergent from the integration of the individual subsystems ("Definitions"). In other words a game is the result of integrating an AI system, a physics system, etc.

Such a unique view matches one of our initial requirements of domain knowledge localization. So if a graphics engine is a complete system, and the game is actually the result of the graphics engine working with other systems, it may be possible to keep the graphics details hidden from the game itself.

3.3 Architecture Design

At this point both games selected for study have been analyzed such that we have descent understanding of what logical modules exist, and the kinds of interactions that must occur to perform the game functionality. The next step is to actually determine the overall system layout, and how the different subsystem interaction will occur. By incorporating the various architectural styles noted in Section 3.2 of this thesis, we will design an architecture that should meet the requirements we have laid out, as well as support the functional needs common to games.

3.3.1 Choosing a Topology

The first step to developing an architecture is deciding upon a topology. The topology is the over-all layout of the system, and has significant impact in terms of modifiability and reusability. The topology determines what logical systems are connected; thereby setting what coupling may exist. The plan is to see how different architectural styles can be applied to the logical modules in games, and determine the affects it might have on the quality attributes the desired architecture requires. While only one topology will be selected (or perhaps a hybrid of a select few) for further study,

those that weren't selected may provide some ideas that can still be incorporated into the final architecture.

3.3.1.1 Layered Architectural Style

The first major topology considered was the layered architectural style. The layered architectural style tends to offer many quality attributes, of which re-usability and modifiability are most import to our goals. Looking at the simple diagram in Figure 12 below, the game specific code is localized in the top-most layer. By localizing the game specific logic to a single layer, new games can be created re-using the layers below.



Figure 12- A Simple Layered Architecture

The above "start" of an architecture has many problems that ultimately led to the dismissal of this topology. First, while the architectural approach offers some re-usability

between games, it does not appear to offer much re-usability between different types of games (i.e. different technologies). This view of a layered approach doesn't offer much insight in how a developer might move from a 2D platform game, to a 3D first person shooter. Such a change would require a very different graphics module, a very different AI module, as well as requiring additional modules that probably wouldn't exist in a 2D platform game (like physics).

Obviously this approach could be refined with layers further divided, but the underlying problem still exists. It isn't just the game code that is likely to change, but the technology modules as well. Also due to the fact that different sets of logical modules may be needed for different games, with potentially different module interactions, perhaps layering does not isolate likely changes in the best possible way.

3.3.1.2 Data Flow Architectural Style

Data flow architectures offer a great deal of flexibility in that data processors can be added at will. The problem becomes very apparent, however, when you look at the game modules in this layout (see Figure 13 below). Game components operate on very different data. The data pipe connecting these logical modules would have to be so broad that each module might spend significant overhead parsing and filtering out the large amount of data that isn't used (Calvert).



Figure 13- Data Flow

The data flow architecture does, however, present some interesting options for the architecture at the component level. Figure 14 below shows a simple example of how an AI component could be implemented using the data flow architectural style. Unfortunately this thesis is focusing on the architecture at the game system level, so this concept will be left for future research.



Figure 14- Data Flow at the Component Level (AI)

3.3.1.3 Data Centered Architectural Style

Another major topology of interest is the data centered architectural style. A data centered approach is typically used to create data integrability. Functional modules are less strongly coupled, but often at a cost in performance (Bass et al. 96). The data centered approach minimizes many of the risks identified in the layered approach. First, the logical modules do not have any direct interaction with each other mitigating the issue of changing technology. Changing from a 2D graphics logical module to a 3D graphics logical module should not break the workings of the other sub-systems.



Figure 15 – Data Centered

There is still the issue of modifiability at the game level. Figure 16 above does not give any indication of how the developer can minimize the amount of change when moving from one game to another. In the layered approach, game specific code was localized to a single layer, making it easy for developers to move between similar game projects, while the data centered topology doesn't provide much insight as to how game specific code could be localized. This issue will continue to be worked as the architecture is further fleshed out.

While using a data centered approach does offer many architectural benefits, it drastically impacts how game functionality can be achieved. Consider the use case diagram shown earlier in Figure 11 - Select Object (Subsystem interactions). This simple act of clicking a button changes dramatically because there is no direct association between the User Interface and Graphics logical modules. Both figures demonstrate the same functionality, but the data centered topology has placed some constraints on the way it can be realized.



Figure 16 – Select Object (Logical Module Interactions – Data Centered)

3.3.1.4 Independent Components Architectural Style

A game using the independent component architectural style can have any arbitrary topology because of the style's restrictions on communication. Regardless of the layout, independent components remain decoupled because they communicate via messages rather than making function calls. The interesting aspect of this approach is components don't know who they are sending to, and don't necessarily need to wait for a response. This not only means new components can be added/replaced, but partial systems can be built with components missing. This means systems can be put together even before all the components are built, greatly increasing the ability for individual components to be independently developed.

Figure 17 below shows an example of how a game could potentially be put together using the independent component architectural style. This rough sketch highlights some of the strengths and weaknesses of this approach for a game system. The user interface component as an independent component communicating via messages makes perfect sense because user interactions really are asynchronous events. When you start to move to how other components like graphics and AI interact with data, event based communication makes less sense. Every cycle some game data must be drawn, must perform AI, and must have some form of game logic applied to it. The overhead of routing and translating messages becomes significant when the number of messages approaches some threshold. Due to the sheer volume of data involved in games, and the synchronous nature between some of the subsystems and the data, perhaps independent components is not the best architectural style for this domain. It would, however, be an interesting research project to see just how much the messaging overhead would affect systems with synchronous interactions like games.



Figure 17- Independent Components

The qualities achieved by independent components should not be completely discarded simply because this particular style may not be the best choice. The ability to put together an incomplete system with components missing is a very useful idea. Consider a development scenario where the graphics system has not been selected, or is behind schedule. An incomplete game system consisting of the game logic, data, and AI could continue to be worked. So even though one of the subsystems cannot be used, the game as a whole can continue integration work.

3.3.1.5 System of Systems

The system of systems was rejected for the same reason the independent components architectural style was rejected. Event based communication is just too inefficient for some of the interactions. The time researching the system of systems perspective,
however, was definitely not wasted. The notion that the desired system, a game in our case, can be emergent as a result of the collaboration of other systems is a very interesting idea ("Definition"). Just because the arbitrary topology and method of communication are ineffective for this thesis, doesn't mean the underlying idea can't be used.

3.3.2 Making the Topology Choice

Choosing a topology forms the structure from which the architecture will evolve. It determines how systems can grow and change, and has significant impact on the qualities the final architecture will exhibit (Bass et al. 105-107). The research has shown that arbitrary topologies appear to place too much overhead on communication in order to keep the subsystems truly independent, a key requirement for this thesis. Even though performance was not one of the key requirements for this architecture, other approaches are still able to meet the requirements without imposing such a high performance cost.

The data flow architecture appears to not be the best choice because the logical domains are just too different. Trying to design a universal data pipe for all the data involved in games doesn't seem like the correct approach. The analysis performed seems to suggest that the data flow architectural style is just the not the best starting point for the system level of abstraction.

The layered approach is more structured and could possibly provide better performance than the other less structured topologies. The layered topology, however, cannot easily abstract functionality in a way that minimizes the effects of changes in technology. Part of reasoning behind this thesis is the belief that changing technology has a greater impact on work required and the level of modifiability, than the ability to swap out the coded game logic. Game technology is moving at an astounding rate, and gamers often only buy games with the latest technology. This means developers must constantly upgrade the technology modules or suffer in sales. It would be possible to place each logical system in its own layer, but doing so essentially emulates the data flow architecture and all its problems.

Ultimately, the data centered topology was chosen for further analysis because it showed the greatest mix of flexibility and performance. The other approaches may have offered some truly desirable characteristics, but had significant inherent disadvantages that would be difficult to overcome. The data centered approach still allows for subsystem independence, but allows a direct communication to the game data. At this point it seems the data-centered layout offers the best chance at designing an architecture that meets all of the proposed requirements.

By moving forward with the data-centered topology this thesis is placing a higher priority on providing flexibility in technology usage than on re-using an existing framework. This prioritization is also matches one of the original goals for this thesis – supporting COTS-based development. Modern game complexity is just too large for single development house to create it all. An architecture design that supports easier integration of COTS technology will likely better serve the industry. It should also be noted that choosing to start from a data-centered topology does not necessarily restrict the use of a different topology at a different level of abstraction. For example, it may be possible to use both a layered and data centered topologies as in Figure 18 below.



Figure 18 - Layered and Data-Centered

3.3.3 Choosing a Style of Communication

Once the overall topology of the logical modules has been created, the method of communication must be designed. We have decided what modules can communicate, but it has not been decided how that communication will work. Following with the data centered topology there are two common models available for the communication between clients and the data.

3.3.3.1 Repository

The first is the repository model where data resides in a passive repository. Because the data repository is passive, clients are responsible responsible for pulling the data and determining if it has changed. The repository is probably the simplest to understand because the data store is essential a database answering queries.

The only real downside to this methodology is the increased traffic between a client and the data store. The client is requesting data for processing even if the data has not changed.



Figure 19 - Repository

3.3.3.2 Blackboard

The second common model for communication is the blackboard method. In this model the data repository is active and sends update messages to clients informing them of the updates to the data (Bass et al. 95). The blackboard methodology is an attempt at reducing the amount of communication and as a form to keep the clients synchronized.

3.3.3.3 Making the Communications Choice

For the games domain the repository model was chosen because it makes the most sense logically. First, the increased communication between the client and the data store is less of a concern because both will likely reside on the same computer. Second, a domain-specific module will need to operate on an object whether it's data has changed or not. For example, a graphics engine will need to draw a visible object even if it's position hasn't changed since the last time it was drawn. Lastly, the repository model also has the benefit of keeping all the data localized in the one area meaning domainspecific modules don't need to maintain local copies of the data.

3.3.4 Synchronicity

Synchronicity is how the data and control flow through the functional modules. Because synchronicity is tightly tied to the topology and method of communication we have already eliminated some possibilities. For example, since we have chosen not to use the blackboard method of communication asynchronous methods of synchronization may not be the best choice. Fortunately traditional approaches to game development already use a method of "ticking" game objects, proving that games can be built using a synchronous approach.

3.3.4.1 Synchrous at the Object Level

Synchronization at the object level is where all of the object's functionality is completed before moving on to the next object. In other words an object performs AI,

draws itself, etc. then moves on to the next object. If you stick with the paradigm that a game is just a bunch of game objects then this method makes sense.

3.3.4.2 Batch Synchronization

Batch synchronization is the case where a large group of objects are processesed completely before moving on to the next group. A game example might be that all objects perform their AI calculations before they are drawn. This approach starts to make sense the more complex the specific functionality becomes.

3.3.4.3 Hybrid Synchronization

Current approaches to game development today often use a mix of synchronous approaches at the object level and component level. "Ticking" an object may result in the object performing AI, and making sound, while drawing the objects may be done as an entire batch. This probably a result as games evolved. In early days, games were simple enough that synchronization at the object level. As technology has grown more complex, it's often easier to write an entire "engine" to perform things like graphical rendering as a batch operation (Rollings 453-454).

3.3.4.4 Making the Synchronicity Choice

The choice to move ahead with batch synchronization was made for several important reasons. First, synchronization at the object level using the data centered topology with a passive repository does not make a lot of sense. Synchronizing at the object level defeats the whole purpose of having functional modules operating independently around a common data store. Having each functional module operate on the relevant objects and then moving to the next functional module does. Second, one of the main reasons for this research is to deal with the fact the domain-specific processing is becoming more and more complex. And as games are already beginning to see, it is easier to handle complex calculations when operating as an "engine" performing a specific type of functionality all at once.

3.4 The Idea – System of Systems Philosophy

Having performed a great deal of research in both games and software architecture I have come to really like the system of systems philosophy. While the common concept of SoS appears to have too many performance issues to make it viable for games, the underlying idea is sound. The notion that that independent and complete systems are collaborating and result in an emergent system is very powerful.

Designing a game as a collaboration of independent game subsystems has a great deal of potential. First, development and test are simplified because dependencies between sub-systems are eliminated. Second, incorporating the subsystems into a game can potentially become much, much simpler. Because a logical module is a complete system, the game is not using the module as a programming library with game specific function calls. Instead the logical module is configured to behave as a system that will result in what the desired game needs. So using a game subsystem becomes a matter of configuring a system, rather than learning and using a domain-specific programming API. The proposed architecture will attempt to incorporate this simple idea, and possibly create a new approach to developing games.

4 THE PROPOSED ARCHITECTURE (and a Simple Design)

The proposed architecture takes a step back from looking at games as a system of game objects, and looks at them more as a data centered System of Systems (SoS). An architecture where external systems (graphics, AI, etc.) work together toward a common goal, and the game is formed as the collaboration between those systems working on the same data set. This chapter will present the architecture and a simple design using the proposed architecture.

4.1 The Data-Centered System of Systems Topology

The architectural structure is represent below in Figure 19. Domain-specific systems operate independently on a shared collection of data. The domain-specific systems are responsible for requesting data to operate on, and update. Another issue to note, but will be further explained, is the domain-specific systems can store domain-specific data related to game objects within the common data store.



Figure 20 - Data Centered System of Systems

One nice feature of the design shown above is the minimization on dependencies. Sub-systems no longer depend on each other, they can only work with data and by working with the same data they are working with each other. Such decoupling should mean that any sub-system could potentially be replaced or modified without breaking any of the other components.

The concept presented in Figure 19 is definitely an interesting approach but it has one fatal flaw that any gamer would immediately notice – speed. Games are expected to run at very fast speeds, any thing less and the product would be summarily dismissed as a failure. The above design would suggest that each system processes on the whole of the data. In an era where the data content of a single game can span multiple CDs, this is obviously not a feasible approach.

This brings us to the second major design decision – selective data processing. Taking a page from existing game development knowledge, we know the mathematically complex and time consuming graphics system doesn't need to process all data objects in the game, only the objects in the player's immediate area. In fact just about every subsystem could benefit from some sort of spatial data organization or scene management. By moving from a simple data store to a complete data management system we can move back closer to the performance of existing game architectures (See Figure 20).



Figure 21- Intelligent Data System Centered System of Systems

4.2 Architecture – System Communication

As shown in the analysis phase, system communication can be performed a variety of different ways. Continuing with the system of systems idea, each domain-specific component working with the object management component is actually an independent system (see Figure 21 below). Since a complete system is composed of only two components and single connection, a direct connection or function calls is acceptable. Allowing direct communications is actually preferable considering the performance constraints that exist in the games domain.



Figure 22 – System Defined as a Domain-specific Component & the Object Component

Allowing direct interface communication between a domain-specific component and the object management system fortunately doesn't have much impact in terms of flexibility and expandability. All domain-specific components require virtually the same types of interactions with the data. They only require lists of objects to operate on, and the ability to read and write to those objects. As long as the design supports those kinds of interactions, the system should remain easily modifiable and expandable.

4.3 Architecture – Synchronization

Software architects might immediately notice that this architecture doesn't support much in the way of component synchronization. There is no direct communication between domain-specific systems so there is no immediate way for one domain-specific component to tell another that it has modified data the other was using. In some application domains this could be a very serious problem, but keep in mind this architecture is for games. If for a single tick an object gets drawn even though the AI system determined that it was killed, a player isn't likely to even notice let alone care.

Synchronization does exist, but it is performed at the system level rather than the object level. Unlike architectures where synchronization exists at the object level, it is no longer enough to "tick" each object in the relative scene and trust that the object will be drawn, act out its behavior, make sound, etc. Now each system must execute on the data in turn. A master system must tell a component to operate on all the relevant data and then signal the next component to do the same. (see Figure 22 below).



Figure 23 - Ticking the Game System of Systems

4.4 Architecture – Distributed Synchronization

It is important to note that the architecture assumes each component is operating on the same computer. This method of synchronization is not plausible if the domainspecific systems resided on different platforms. This does not mean, however, that distributed games cannot be developed using this architecture. In fact creating a networked game is a simple expansion of adding a networking component to the local system.



Figure 24 – Example Peer to Peer Networked Game



Figure 25 -Example Client Server Networked Game

As you can see in Figures 23 & 24 above, the architecture is capable of supporting the most common networking models. Game developers are free to create their own method of game synchronization. You'll notice that the server system in diagram 24 above has not only a network component, but an AI system as well. This was added because games often use estimation logic in the server to keep clients reasonable synchronized due to the fact that different clients have different quality of network connections.

4.5 Architectural Features / Architectural Requirements

The goal of the proposed architecture was designed to meet the requirements stated earlier in Chapter One. While at this stage of the thesis it has not been proven that the proposed architecture will meet all of the requirements, it does look promising. Actually validating the architecture will be presented in later chapters.

4.5.1 Support for COTS-Based Development

The proposed architecture seems to support COTS-based development very well. Functionality is separated and integration is reduced to a simple logical interface. As long as the COTS component can request objects to process, and is capable of operating on the object data, game systems should have little difficulty integrating external systems.

4.5.2 Better Knowledge Localization

At this point it isn't immediately discernable whether the architecture supports better knowledge localization than other approaches. In one sense it does because the only cross component communication is that of requesting objects to operate on, thus removing the need for game developers to learn complex domain-specific APIs. On the other hand, the object system must support domain-specific data in order for the components to operate properly. We shall see a little later on that this concern can be mitigated in the design phase.

4.5.3 System Flexibility / Modifiability

The architecture appears to be flexible. The data-centered topology allows for any type of system to operate on the data, so seemingly any type of game could potentially be

created. It is the developer's choice of components and their functionality that determines the type of game being produced. In later chapters this thesis will attempt to more solidly prove that the proposed architecture supports this requirement.

4.5.4 System Expandability / Maintainability

The figures above represent potential game systems comprised of several subsystems. While there is nothing wrong with the potential game design, the diagrams don't show one of the architecture's greatest strength – expandability. The figures above show one artificial intelligence system executing in a game, but there is no reason there can't be more. Consider the possibility of having one AI system that determines unit strategy, while another performs path-finding from one location to another across a map (see Figure 25 below).



Figure 26- Potential Design using many AI Systems

The architecture readily supports the ability for game designers to use any type and number of subsystems they choose. This also promotes COTS development and re-use, since developers can easily re-use some of the more general subsystems, like path-finding AI, across multiple games.

4.6 A Simple Design

In order to verify the architecture is even feasible, a very simple design will be created. The design is not intended to be the official starting point for games to begin development from. It is simply meant to ensure that it is possible to create a game system using the proposed architecture. Future research will include building better designs using this architecture, but for this thesis simplicity is the only requirement.

4.6.1 Potential Design: System Communication / Interaction

The architecture defines the topology of any design components, so the fist step is to determine how the individual systems will collaborate via the object management system to form a cohesive game system. Using the proposed data-centered approach there are two kinds of interaction that are of interest. First is the interaction to attach an external system to the object management system. It should be generic enough that any number and type of component should be able to attach in a similar fashion. The second important interaction is the actual reads and writes that take place between the object system and an external system. The method of interaction must be generic enough that all subsystems can use it, and flexible enough to support the different kinds of interactions domain-specific components will need.

4.6.2 Potential Design Cont.: Attaching Systems at Compile Time

The ability to attach any type and any number of systems to the object management system is critical to the architectural requirements for flexibility and expandability. Because the details of the design are only interesting from an architectural feasibility standpoint, the simplest design was taken and systems will connect to the object component via semi-standardized interfaces (see Figures 26 & 27 below).

The approach below is definitely not the best but it does work. Domain-specific systems require the object management system to implement a specific interface. The domain-specific system will then communicate with the object system via that interface. It is system expandable at compile time by having the object system implement a new domain-specific interface and having the game system of systems attach the new domain-specific system. This design is not too bad if the interface the object system is required to implement is kept simple, which it will be.



Figure 27 – Interfaces Required to Connect Domain-specific Component to the Object Management Component



Figure 28 – Example Sequence of Connecting a Domain-specific Component to the Object Management Component

4.6.3 Potential Design Cont.: System Communication

Continuing with the design presented above we need a design that provides a simple and generic way for the domain-specific systems to interact with the object management system. Fortunately the interactions required is simply one of getting data objects for domain-specific processing. I've found that a view/object-list interface provides generic enough access, and is flexible enough to meet the data access needs of the domain subsystems (see Figures 28 & 29 below).

Essentially each domain-specific system needs to request object lists or iterators of objects to process. The view provides constraints and a context for the object list. For example, a graphics engine requires lists objects that should be drawn. In order to do this the graphics engine might receive a view that provides context stating these objects should take up the whole screen, and then provides the list of visible objects to draw. It might also receive a small view that states to draw the contained objects in the upper left hand corner, and provides a list of GUI objects to draw.

An AI system, on the other hand, might only require a single view that allows the AI system access to all the objects within 100-meter radius of the player, or perhaps a simple list of computer controlled creatures. So while both the graphics and AI systems require different lists of objects, the view / object-list approach is flexible enough to meet the needs of both.



Figure 29 – Interfaces Required for Domain-specific System To Request Objects to Process

64



Figure 30 – Example Sequence of a Domain-specific System Requesting Objects to Process

4.6.4 Potential Design Cont.: Observer Pattern to Achieve Localization of Domain Knowledge

One of the initial architectural requirements is to support domain knowledge localization. For example, the graphics system contains a great deal of domain data like mesh and animation structures that is directly related to the game objects in the object management system. The designer of the object management system and even the game specific objects should not need to know about those domain-specific details. A game developer should care that a game object is "attacking", not necessarily that a specific graphics engine, with specific class objects is being used to represent the attack visually.

One possible solution to this problem is the observer design pattern (Bass et al). If objects in the object management system had the generic capability to attach and retrieve observer objects, domain-specific systems could attach domain-specific data for processing without the object system needing to understand the data. Figures 30 and 31 below show a simple example of how a simple object can be expanded to contain domain-specific data without the game object creator needing to understand the specific domain. So for example, the graphics engine could attach an object that contains the 3D mesh, a skeleton, material information etc. as an attached object, and the game object need never know it contains graphics specific information.



Figure 31-Potential Design using a Domain Observer Object



Figure 32-Potential Sequence using a Domain Observer Object

5 ARCHITECTURE VALIDATION

The next step in developing the architecture is to verify to a reasonable degree that the architecture supports the functionality for which it was intended. The first approach is to apply the architecture and take the reference games past the functional level to the design level. This should prove to a fair degree of certainty that the architecture still supports the different game functionality.

The next validation technique used in this thesis is to build a prototype system using the proposed architecture and confirm that the original goals and requirements have been met. Obviously building a commercial quality game like StarcraftTM or Unreal TournamentTM are beyond the scope of this thesis, but building a prototype that offers a subset of functionality can be created in a reasonable amount of time. The prototype system should demonstrate each of the original architectural requirements.

5.1 Taking the Reference Games to the Design Level

5.1.1 Applying the Design

The first step in proving the architecture is sound, is proving the architecture can at least support the functionality it was designed for. Carrying the original game analysis to the design level should show that the games could have been built using this architecture. This step will not, however, show if the architecture would work well for the given game application. The architectural qualities will be left for the prototype to demonstrate.

Before we can carry on to software design, the original analysis artifacts must be reviewed to see how the proposed architecture affects our understanding of the game. Going back to the "Play Starcraft" use case diagram in Figure 9, there is one major problem that needs to be solved. While it appears to capture the activities a human player can perform, it is still incomplete for trying to understand how games really play. The reason is the timing model for games is very different than the typical software application.

Most literature proposes use-cases to capture the interactions between actors external to the system and the system being developed. Games are slightly different, however, in that the player does not initiate all forms of interactions. For example, if a player starts a game of Starcraft[™] and never enters another command, the game will still play. The computer AI will process strategies, units will move and behave, and ultimately the game will continue without the player. By bending the rules slightly and treating the clock as an actor, the transactional use-case approach should still be sufficient for capturing the functional requirements in our design.



Figure 33 - Tick Game System Use Case

By looking at the original use-case list in Figure 9 in terms of how they would break out in terms of the timing use-cases in Figure 32, we can start to understand how the logical subsystems might implement the game functionality. From here we can begin to break down the use case and assign portions of it to the various sub-systems. Figure 33 below shows a possible use-case breakdown of the "Tick Graphics System" use-case for the game StarcraftTM.



Figure 34 – Tick Graphics System

Selected use cases are then further expanded similarly to what was done during the analysis phase, only this time the simple design is used. Use cases are driven down to the system interactions, which are then further driven down into the actual interfaces involved (see Figures 34 and 35 below). At the end of this we have not only validated that the analyzed games could be like be built on the proposed architecture, but we have further defined the interfaces which will be useful for the prototype effort. For the detailed designs of StarcraftTM and Unreal TournamentTM see appendix A.



Figure 35 – Update View Component Sequence



Figure 36 – Update View – Classes and Interfaces

5.1.2 Evaluating the results of applying the design

Before we analyze the results of this exercise it's important to truly understand the goals. Moving the selected games down to a design level was performed to verify that these types of games could be built using this architecture. The resulting artifacts do not give any insight as to how well the architecture fits the games domain. The artifacts also are design dependent, so the level of complexity in these representations is more a reflection of the quality (or lack thereof) of the design, and not the architecture.

Overall it would appear that the architecture can support the two selected games, and therefore arguably supports many types of games. Using the proposed architecture it was possible to design the kinds of functionality required for both games. The idea of individual systems operating on the same data was a bit of a paradigm shift from what is commonly seen in game development literature, but the shift was not so large to make it a difficult transition.

5.2 Developing a Prototype

In an industry where changing people's perceptions of software engineering is so difficult, a paper analysis of the architecture is not likely to change anyone's development habits. A tangible prototype that can demonstrate the architectural qualities in a gamelike application is far more likely to have an impact. A prototype will also more concretely prove the quality attributes this architecture purports to have.

5.2.1 Prototype High Level Design

An effective prototype for this thesis needs to meet certain criteria. First the prototype must have game-like functionality. It should demonstrate some of the same kinds of capabilities that exist in games. Second it should demonstrate all of the architectural requirements stated in Chapter One of this thesis. Lastly, even though performance was not one of the architectural requirements, the prototype should execute at speeds reasonable to games. An application that meets such criteria should be able to answer a great many of the questions likely to arise from people familiar with game development.

5.2.1.1 Component Selection

The first task in developing the prototype is deciding which systems to model and build. In order to best demonstrate the architecture's support of our defined requirements, most notably flexibility and expandability, only a few domains will be developed. AI and graphics seem the logical choice and should offer ample opportunity to flex and expand.



Figure 37 – Prototype Subsystems

Figure 36 above shows the logical systems that will be built for the prototype. The prototype should show flexibility in the way the "game" can be assembled using any combination of these components. It should also demonstrate expandability because moving from a 2D graphics system to a 3D graphics system is a logical upgrade.

<u>Game Object System</u> - This component acts as the data store that all other systems will interact with. It is also responsible for organizing the list of objects the domain systems will operate on.

AI System	- This is an extremely trivial intelligence system that will
	tell objects to move around.
<u>AI2System</u>	- This is another trivial intelligence system that tells objects
	to rotate.
Graphics 2D System	- A 2D graphics system that renders sprite objects.
Graphics 3D System	- A 3D graphics system that renders 3D objects.

5.2.1.2 The Object Data

The next step is to identify the object data that each system uses to operate on. Figure 37 below shows the object data required for this prototype. This example design also shows how a single data set can be re-used. For example, when the 2D graphics system requests an object position as a point2d (structure of two integers) the object can simple simply return integer typecasts of the x & y aspects of its point3f (structure of 3 floats) location. So in essence when the AI system modifies the position data, it's modifying the position data that all the components use.



Figure 38 – Analysis of Object Data Required

While this prototype diagram suggests that the object implements interfaces from the various systems, that is a design choice not an architectural requirement. Other designs may use other (possibly better) methods of interacting with the data in the object. Our purpose here is simply to ensure that we understand what data the attaching systems will manipulate.

5.2.2 Prototype Detailed Design

The prototype system will follow the design proposed earlier in Chapter 4. We will soon see it is not the best possible design, but it is simple to understand and adequate for our uses. Components will request views (a view is really just a list of objects as well as some context information), and then process the objects in that view. So for example when a graphics component requests a view, the object system would provide a view that contains the list of likely visible objects.

The design also uses domain-specific observer objects to be attached to the data objects. This allows the domain-specific system to attach domain data to the object without the object component requiring any kind of special understanding of the domain data. As stated before, this design feature was added to provide for knowledge localization.

5.2.2.1 Component Interfaces

The simple design uses interfaces to facilitate communication between the domainspecific system and the object management system. Each domain-specific component will present two kinds of interfaces. One set of interfaces the domain-specific system will implement and present to the game maker / object management system. At its simplest, these interfaces are ONLY for connecting the object system to the domainspecific system, thus keeping the complexities of the domain hidden entirely from the developer. The other set of interfaces are to allow the domain-specific component to use the object system. At its simplest, these interfaces are ONLY for requesting views and access to certain object attributes (see Figure 38 below).


Figure 39 - Example: Graphics3D System Interfaces

In keeping the goal of knowledge localization, the interfaces the domain system presents to the game maker are trivial. In the example below in Figure 39, the IGraphics3Dsystem interface provides mechanisms for the game maker to attach an object system, configure, and "tick" the system. The IGraphics3DprocessorObject and IGraphics3DViewProcessor are the interfaces to allow the domain-specific system to attach observers to a data object and view respectively. Such interfaces could also potentially provide the object and view access to domain-specific functionality, allowing game developer to play with the nuts and bolts of the domain-specific system. They are left empty for this demo because one goal of this demo is to demonstrate that game systems can be assembled without the game developer using any of the domain-specific functionality. Virtually all domain-specific systems will present a nearly identical set of interfaces using this design.



Figure 40 – Interfaces Into the Graphics 3D System

The interfaces the domain-specific system places on the object system to implement are equally trivial. The IGraphics3DObjectSystem interface allows the graphics system to retrieve views. The IGraphics3DView provides access to the objects that should be considered for drawing, as well as context information like the camera and view rectangle. Finally the IGraphics3DProcessableObject interface allows the graphics system to attach an observer, and allows access to the data the graphics system is interested in. And just as before, virtually all domain-specific systems can use a virtually identical set of interfaces using this design.



Figure 41 – Interfaces the Object and Object Management System Must Implement in order for the Graphics 3D Component to Use it.

5.2.2.2 Domain-specific System – Object System Interactions

This simple design requires only two types of system interaction. The first occurs at system creation time where the domain-specific system is connected to the object system. The second is the interaction that occurs when you "tick" the domain-specific system. The combination of "ticking" all the domain systems should result in the game system.

5.2.2.2.1 Connecting Domain System to the Object System

The simple design used in this prototype connects the individual systems via interfaces. This extremely simple interaction provides the domain-specific component an interface to use to communicate with the object system. Figure 41 below shows an example of how the system simply passes a reference to the object component to the graphics 3D component. Once the domain-specific component has the interface to the data it can process the data via the "tick" command.



Figure 42 – Connecting the Object Component to the Graphics3D Component

5.2.2.2.2 "Ticking" the Domain-specific System

"Ticking" the domain-specific system is where the real work is done. The system tells the domain-specific component to synchronize and process the data in the object management component. To do this, the domain-specific component will request views and object lists to process, perform domain-specific functionality, and update the data in the object management component. The simple prototype design uses interfaces to perform this and an example can be seen below in Figure 42. See Appendix B for the complete prototype design.



Figure 43 – Prototype Sequence: Tick Graphics2D System

5.2.3 Prototype Evaluation

Designing and building the prototype was a much larger task than originally anticipated, but it was definitely worth the effort. First and foremost it proved the architecture definitely has potential. The prototype not only demonstrated the original quality requirements but it uncovered several issues that had not previously been considered.

In terms of flexibility, the prototype demonstrated the ability to attach and remove AI components quickly and easily, and resulted in notably different "game" behavior. For expandability, the "game" could quickly move from 2D to 3D by attaching a new graphics engine. In terms of domain knowledge localization the game specific objects had no domain knowledge about the components that would use them. The game developer merely had to implement simple data access interfaces, and domain-specific data was hidden as an attached observer object. Lastly, the prototype did prove the architecture supports COTS based development. The domain-specific components were separate by some very simple interfaces and required no understanding of the inner workings of other systems.



Figure 44 – Screenshot1 from Prototype



Figure 45 - Screenshot 2 from Prototype

6 RESULTS

As technology advances and consumers demand the latest features, electronic games will be required to continue to grow in terms of size and complexity. In order for development houses to keep costs low, certain realities must be faced. Games can no longer be coded entirely from scratch. The total cost in terms of time and resources will soon reach a point making games an infeasible venture. This thesis has proposed an architectural solution that could help mitigate this problem by moving games to a common COTS architecture. By allowing developers to "assemble" the game framework in a flexible manner from technology components, game makers can spend more of their time focusing on the more game specific aspects.

6.1 Summary

Electronic games are making incredible advances in terms of technology and complexities. Unfortunately almost all-available literature on the subject of games only tends to keep pace with the technology advances, leaving developers to devise their own solutions for managing the complexities. The emerging field of software architecture is an area of research that has been shown to drastically impact the development of large complex systems. By using the knowledge found in software architecture and applying it to the games domain, we can begin to fill the gap that is left by current literature.

In order to design a quality domain-specific architecture, a solid understanding of the games domain needed to be acquired. Such insight was achieved by analyzing existing games using standards software engineering practices. The resulting artifacts presented a quality understanding of the kinds of functionalities and interactions that can occur in modern day games. Then came the task of finding architectural styles that offer a nice fit

for those kinds of interactions. The resulting research also sparked a profound interest in the system of systems philosophy. Weighing the pros and cons for each style as applied to the domain resulted in a solid knowledge base for designing an architecture that could meet the needs of the games domain.

The next phase was to actually use all the acquired knowledge and design an architecture for the games domain. The proposed architecture was defined as using a data-centered topology, a direct method invocation for communication, and using a system "tick" for synchronization. The game system emerges as a result of multiple independent systems working on the same data set. A simple design was then created that could be used for the remaining analysis.

After building a simple design it was time to begin analyzing the architecture. The first method of analysis was to carry the selected games for analysis down to the design level. This should verify if the architecture is at least capable of support the analyzed games and by implication capable of supporting many other types of games. In order to determine how well the architecture would support games the simple design was used in a prototype system. The prototype was then used to demonstrate the quality attributes of the architecture.

6.2 Conclusions – Meeting The Architectural Requirements

The proposed architecture definitely shows promise for use in the games domain. It appears to support the functionality required in a diverse set of electronic games, and it appears to support them quite well. The architecture allows for a great deal of flexibility and expandability by supporting any number of a wide variety of domain-specific systems. The architecture also supports the COTS based development approach, and the easy integration of those components. All in all the architecture seems to offer a great deal of benefits over the more ad-hoc, tightly coupled designs used today.

6.2.1 Support COTS-Based Development

The proposed architecture promotes COTS-Based development by eliminating domain-specific component communication. Domain-specific components can only communicate with the object component, and together form an independent system that exists completely independent of any other system.

This architectural requirement was verified during the development and assembly of the prototype. During development, components required only a simple object system to create a fully demonstrable and testable system. During prototype assembly, the prototype components can be added and removed at will, demonstrating the complete independence of the individual components. The domain-specific components also integrate in a near identical fashion simplifying their integration.

6.2.2 Better Knowledge Localization

The proposed architecture also supports the ability to localize domain knowledge away from the game developer. By eliminating, or at least greatly reducing, the amount of domain knowledge a game developer must understand in order to use a game component properly, we are effectively giving the developer more time to focus on the game specific aspects of the code.

While such a feature is not immediately inherent in the architecture, it is possible to add this at the design level. This thesis expanded the architecture to a design that used

the observer design pattern to attach domain-specific data to a game object. In the prototype, the game specific objects have very little domain-specific data. For example, the only 3D Graphics specific piece of data the object component has is a string that says what 3D graphics resource to use. All the underlying data that is needed to render that resource is attached as an observer, and is effectively hidden from the game developer.

6.2.3 Flexibility / Modifiability

Flexibility and modifiability are important to allow developers to re-use components in a wide variety of games. So by investing money in an expensive piece of domainspecific technology, the developer has not severely limited the kinds of games he/she can make. The proposed architecture is flexible enough to allow developers to mix and match components allowing them to assemble almost any possible game.

This architectural requirement was demonstrated by both the reference games and the prototype. Both very different reference games were able to be designed using the proposed architecture, strongly suggesting the architecture can support a wide variety of games. The prototype also demonstrated flexibility in that attaching different domainspecific components resulted in a variety of "game-like" applications.

6.2.4 Expandability / Maintainability

Expandability and maintainability are important in keeping development time and costs down, and should ultimately result in a better quality upgrade. Iterative game incarnations are most often technology upgrades with minor tweaks in game play, and should not require complete redesigns. The proposed architecture supports this capability

by keeping the domain-specific components independent of each other, allowing technologists to upgrade each system without breaking the other functionality.

The prototype demonstrated this requirement in a few different ways. First, as stated in meeting COTS-based development, the systems are truly independent of each other allowing technologists to modify components without breaking others. Second, the prototype shows expandability by demonstrating technology upgrades by swapping in entirely different systems. The prototype application was able to make the technology upgrade from a 2D graphics system to a 3D graphics system by simply attaching a different component. Lastly expandability is supported by the architecture in much the same way it supports flexibility - systems can be expanded by simply adding a new component.

6.2.5 The Performance Concern

Although Performance was not an official requirement of this architecture because the assumption that most the performance issues reside inside the components, it is definitely something game developers would be concerned about. Reviewing the prototype and the simple design, it appears as though this architecture has very little impact compared to the more monolithic designs presented earlier.

First the architecture allows for direct interface invocation, not requiring any message-handling overhead (although the architecture does not preclude the use of using messages as the method of communication). Second, the architecture doesn't create much in the way of extra communication. For example, whether an object calls a graphics library or the graphics systems requests an object to draw, the number of

interactions is the same. The exception comes from the fact that there is no direct communication between the domain-specific components. When components need to communicate, they must write data to the object management system, and wait for the response in the next system tick cycle.

The prototype seems to support the notion that performance is not significantly affected by the architecture. In quick comparisons between the samples that came with the $Ogre^{TM}$ graphics engine, and the prototype there were no significant performance differences. Although more detailed profiling would be required to prove how much the architecture affects performance; that is beyond the scope of this thesis.

6.3 Important Considerations

Developers considering this architecture should read and understand some of the important considerations that will affect development. These are a few items of wisdom that were found during the work on this thesis.

6.3.1 Design is Critical

One important fact when using this architecture is that the architecture "supports" many of the quality attributes. The design plays a large role in determining whether those quality attributes are part of the system. One such example is the quality of knowledge localization. This quality wasn't realized until the design phase where the observer pattern came into play.

The design can also negate some of the implied quality attributes of the architecture. For example, the architecture also "supports" easy component integration by limiting the communication between the domain-specific component and the object management component to simply requesting objects, and read/writing data to those objects. The prototype design, where the object component is forced to implement interfaces for each attached component, makes component integration quite tedious. So while it is possible to design complex game systems with the proposed quality attributes using this architecture, it left to the designer to ensure those attributes are realized in the system.

6.3.2 Central Object Management System = VERY different

This architecture uses a very different topology than the designs of today. The current trend seems to be that every system has its own object management system – e.g. graphics & 3D sound engines each have their own way of organizing objects. This makes the libraries easy to use, but it duplicates functionality.

One of the goals of this thesis is to promote COTS based development where specialists can design the best and most optimized components. By centralizing object management into one area, it means specialists can build the best management algorithms, whether BSP trees, Oct trees, etc. without being concerned with some of the domain specialties. It also means people writing the domain-specific components, like sound, need not concern themselves with complex scene management.

Many game developers may take issue with this approach making arguments that items like a graphics engine may have highly optimized scene management specialized for that particular graphics engine, and that a 3rd party scene manager would impact performance. The thing to realize is that this is a design concern, not an architectural concern. The architecture merely states that the object management component will provide a domain-specific component with objects to process. There is no restriction

saying that a specific graphics component can't recommend a specific optimized scene management system to use. By placing it in a central location, however, that same scene management system is available for the other systems to use.

The architecture also doesn't state that there is only one scene management system within the object management component. The object component may have multiple scene managers that the different systems can use. For example one scene manager may be designed to provide a list of objects in the player's view that the graphics engine will use. Another scene manager could exist that is designed to provide a list of objects within a specific radius of the player that is used by the sound and AI components.

6.3.3 Think about the Data

When designing to this architecture it is important to think about the data that will reside in the shared data store. Part of the benefit of this design is that the data you place there is usable by all domain-specific systems. For example, objects in the prototype had location and orientation that was used by both the graphics systems and the AI systems.

Another issue related to data is the data types used. Since the domain-specific components may be written by different companies, and so may be expecting slightly different data types. The graphics engine may want "double" precision floating point values for location, while the sound engine may require integers. While this problem is no different than current games using 3rd party libraries, it shows itself in a slightly different manner.

6.4 Future Research

During the course of completing this thesis a great many ideas were left on the drawing board because they were beyond the scope of this thesis. They are captured here as ideas for future research, and represent many of the interesting problems that remain to be answered.

6.4.1 Can this Architecture Work for Massively Multiplayer Online Games

Massively multiplayer games represent the next big advancement in electronic entertainment. The enormous number of distributed players and objects present some very interesting problems that were not considered in the design of this architecture. It will be interesting to see if this architecture can scale across multiple servers, with thousands of players, all existing in a persistent world.

6.4.2 Design: Domain-specific Component Connection to the Object Management Component

The simple design used for the prototype, forcing the object management component to implement interfaces, is very weak. While forcing objects to implement data access interfaces may be necessary to maintain performance, attaching components and requesting object lists don't have the same restrictions. A better design would allow domain-specific components to easily attach to the object management system, and request objects to process.

6.4.3 Design: No More Interfaces to Access Object Data (If performance allows)

While function calls to retrieve the data is probably the fastest method to access object data this architecture can support, there may exist more generic methods that don't greatly affect performance. For example, if a simple query language methodology could allow domain-specific components to access object data without a significant cost in speed, the ability to add and change components is made significantly easier.

6.4.4 Architecture Inside the Components

While the focus of this thesis was designing the architecture at the inter-component level, architecting the components themselves is still relatively uncharted territory. It would be in interesting assignment to research the domains and see if a common architecture could be created for the specific components. If no such architecture exists, which is likely due to the diversity of the domains, then work should begin designing reference architectures for each of the domains.

6.4.5 What is messaging overhead for independent component style

The independent components and system of system architectural styles were rejected in this thesis because it was thought the messaging overhead were to high for game systems. It would be an interesting experiment to see how much that overhead would affect performance. If messaging does not cause a significant drop in performance many other architectural possibilities are made available.

6.4.6 The Architectural Tradeoff Analysis Method

An important piece of work is left undone in this thesis, and that is the architectural tradeoff analysis method (ATAM). Due to time restrictions not all quality attributes could be analyzed. It would be an extremely worthwhile endeavor to truly analyze this architecture more completely, looking at those quality attributes that were not tested.

Works Cited

"3 Million Lines of Code." EdGames. Sept. 13 2004. <<u>http://edweb.sdsu.edu/courses/edtec670/edgames/2002/12/3-million-lines-</u>

<u>of-code.htm</u>>.

"3D Engines Database: Unreal Engine 3." DevMaster.net. Sept 14. 2004.

<<u>http://www.devmaster.net/engines/engine_details.php?id=25</u>>.

"A \$30 Billion Dollar Industry." Aug. 2003.

< <u>http://www.xboxcity.com/console/NewsDetail.asp?NewsID=1422&fc=0</u> >.

"A Brief History of the FPS." Aug. 2003.

< <u>http://www.3dactionplanet.com/features/editorials/fpshistory1/</u>>.

Adolph, Steve. "Reuse and Staying in Business." Gamasutra. 12 Dec. 1999.

Sept 12. 2004.

<<u>http://www.gamasutra.com/features/19991213/adolph_02.htm</u>>.

- Alves, Carina. João Bosco Pinto Filho and Jaelson Castro. "Analysing the Tradeoffs Among Requirements, Architectures and COTS Components." Centro de Informática, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco Recife, Pernambuco. Sept. 5 2004. http://www.cs.ucl.ac.uk/staff/C.Alves/WER01_COTS.pdf>.
- Bass, Len. Paul Clements, and Rick Kazman. *Software Architecture in Practice*. Addison-Wesley, 1998.

Busto, Roberto Del. "Games and Simulations." Aug. 2003.

< <u>http://coe.sdsu.edu/eet/Articles/gamessims/index.htm</u> >.

Calvert, David. "Software Architectural Styles." 3 June 1996. Aug. 16 2004.

<<u>http://hebb.cis.uoguelph.ca/~dave/27320/new/architec.html</u>>.

"Definition: System of Systems." The Free Dictionary.com. Oct. 7 2004.

<http://encyclopedia.thefreedictionary.com/System%20of%20systems>.

"Domain-specific Software Architectures." Aug. 2003.

< http://sunset.usc.edu/classes/cs578_2003/13-Domain-

Specific%20Software%20Architectures%20(DSSA).pdf >.

Duffy, R. "Software Architecture." Sept. 12 2004.

<<u>http://members.aol.com/rduffy4187/report.html</u>>.

E. Berard. Essays in Object-Oriented Software Engineering. Prentice Hall, 1992.

Fristrom, Jamie. "Manager in a Strange Land: Most Projects Suck." Gamasutra.

17 Oct. 2003. Sept. 12 2004.

<<u>http://www.gamasutra.com/features/20031017/fristrom_01.shtml</u>>.

"History of Arcade Games." Aug. 2003.

< http://www.hut.fi/~eye/videogames/arcade.html>.

"How to Make a COTS Project Fail." Aug. 2003.

<<u>http://www.versaterm.com/topic_list/topic16.htm</u>>.

Nilson, Roslyn; Kogut, Paul; & Jackelen, George. Component Provider's and Tool Developer's Handbook Central Archive for Reusable Defense Software (CARDS). STARS Informal Technical Report STARS-VC-B017/001/00. Unisys Corporation, March 1994.

Rollings, Andrew and Dave Morris. *Game Architecture and Design*. The Coriolis Group, 2000.

Sloan, Jason and William Mull. "Doom 3 FAQ." Aug. 2003.

<<u>http://www.newdoom.com/newdoomfaq.php#5</u>>.

"Unreal Tournament History". Oct. 20 2004.

<<u>http://www.unrealtournament.com/general/history.php>.</u>

APPENDIX A -GAME ANALYSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS – APPENDIX A

Page Page
Game Analysis
Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View
Player
System 107
System (Ticked) 108
Modules
Game Data 110
Game Logic
Technology Modules
AI110
Audio
Graphics
Network
Physics
User Interface
Starcraft
Use Cases 111
Startup
Select Multi-Player Game
Select Single Player Game 112

	101
SECTION NAME	Page
Options Menu	114
End Mission	114
Get Help	115
Get Mission Objective	115
Load Game	115
Modify Options	115
Return To Game	115
Save Game	116
Play Starcraft	117
Attack Unit	117
Change Map Display Area	123
Gather Resources	126
Give unit an order	
Move to Location	137
Research Technology	
Select Object	
Building construct Unit	150
Give Building an order	150
Hold Position	150
Manipulate Object Resources	151
Manipulate Player Resources	151
Modify Doable Commands	151

	102
SECTION NAME	Page
Patrol Location	151
Stop Movement	151
Unit Construct Building	151
Design: Tick Starcraft System	153
Tick Starcraft Game System	
Tick AI System	155
Tick AI System	155
Navigate Map - Pathfinding	
Attack	158
Calculate AI State	158
Calculate Next Movement	159
Calculate unit action	159
Execute Map Watcher	159
Tick Audio System	161
Tick Audio System	161
Tick Graphics System	
:IGraphicsObjectSystem	
Update View Object	
Tick Graphics System	
Update View	
Update Main View	171
Draw Main View Objects	

SECTION NAME Pag	ge
Draw Main View Terrain17	'1
Update All Views 17	'1
Update Command Button View 17	1
Update Mini Map View172	2
Update Protrait View172	2
Update Status View	2
Tick Network Component17	3
Broadcast local objects TO server 17	'3
Tick Network System 17	3
Update objects FROM server 17:	5
Tick Object Component 170	6
Tick Object System / Game Logic 17	6
Update Commander Object 17	8
Update Controlled Object 173	8
Tick UI Component	'9
Process Keyboard	'9
Process Mouse	'9
Tick User Interface	'9
Unreal Tournament	2
Use Cases	2
Play Unreal Tournament	3
Collect Ammo	3

103

104		
SECTION NAME Page		
Collect Health		
Collect Item 183		
Collect Weapon 185		
Jump 185		
Move		
Rotate		
Shoot		
Design: Tick 188		
System (Ticked) 188		
Tick Physics Component 189		
Tick AI System		
Tick Audio Component 189		
Tick Graphics 3D Component 189		
Note		
Tick Network Component 190		
Tick Unreal Tournament Game System 190		
Tick AI System 191		
Tick Unreal Tournament Game System 191		
System (Ticked)		
Note		
Tick AI System		
Tick Player 193		

105
SECTION NAME Page
Tick Projectile
Tick Audio Component194
Tick Audio Component 194
Tick Graphics 3D Component196
Tick Graphics 3D Component196
Update All Graphical Views198
Update Character Status Overlay
Update GUI Overlays 198
Update Main Play View
Update Team Score Overlay 200
Update Weapon/Ammo Overlay 200
Tick Network Component 201
Broadcast Local Objects TO Server
Tick Network Component
Update Local Objects FROM Server
Tick Object Component
Tick Object Component
Tick Physics Component
Calculate Collision Reaction
Detect Collisions
Tick Physics Component

SECTION NAME

106

Page

A - 1.1 Game Analysis

A - 1.1.1 Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View

This diagram shows the high level list of artifacts uncovered during the analysis phase of this thesis.



Figure 46 : Analysis

A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 <u>Player</u>				
Type:	public <u>Actor</u>			
Package:	Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View			

This actor represents the human player who is playing the game.

A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 <u>System</u> *Type: public* <u>**Object**</u>

Package: Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View

The system represents "application" portion of the code that will create and tick the components.

A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 <u>System (Ticked)</u>

Type:public ObjectPackage:Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View

This actor represents the System but implies the actions occur on a regular or clocked basis.

A - 1.1.1.2 Modules

This package represents the logical modules involved in game development.

This diagram shows all the logical modules involved in game development.



Figure 47 : Logical Modules

A - 1.1.1.2.1 Game Data

This package represents all the game specific data involved in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.2 Game Logic

This logical module represents the game specific functionality for the system. Game rules, behavior, etc.

A - 1.1.1.2.3 Technology Modules

These packages are the domain-specific logical modules involved in game development.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.1 AI

This logical module represents the artificial intelligence or behavioral functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.2 Audio

This logical module represents the Audio functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.3 Graphics

This logical module represents the graphical functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.4 Network

This logical module represents the network functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.5 Physics

This logical module represents the physics simulation functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.2.3.6 User Interface

This logical module represents the user interface functionality required in the game.

A - 1.1.1.3 Starcraft

This package represents the analysis and design work performed for the game Starcraft(tm).

A - 1.1.1.3.1 Use Cases

This diagram shows a high level view of the use cases and actors involved in Starcraft(tm).



Figure 48 : Use Case Model

A - 1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Startup

This diagram represents the initial options presented to the player when the launch the Starcraft(tm) application.



Figure 49 : Startup

A - 1.1.1.3.1.1.1.1 Select Multi-Player Game

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Startup

Selecting multiplayer game enables the player to compete against other human players via a network connection or over the internet.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.1.1.2 <u>Select Single Player Game</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Startup Selecting a single player game prepares a game to be played on a single machine against computer controlled opponents.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2 Options Menu

This diagram shows the options available to the player to choose from in the options menu



Figure 50 : Options Menu

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.1 End Mission
Type:publicUseCasePackage:OptionsMenu

This use case represents the action to allow the player to end the current mission and quit back to the main startup screen.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.2 <u>Get Help</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Options Menu

Enter the help system.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.3 Get Mission ObjectiveType:public UseCasePackage:Options Menu

This use case represents the action of allowing the player to re-request the list of objectives for the current game level.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.4 Load Game

Type:public UseCasePackage:Options Menu

This use case reoresents the functionality of loading a game state from a file, allowing the player to continue a game where they last saved.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.5 Modify Options

Type:public UseCasePackage:Options Menu

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.6 Return To Game

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Options Menu

Allows the player to exit the options menu and return to playing the current game.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.2.1.1.7 Save Game

Type:public UseCasePackage:Options Menu

This use case represents the action of saving the current game state to a file.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3 Play Starcraft

This diagram represents the actions the player can perform while playing the game.



Figure 51 : Play Starcraft

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.1 Attack Unit

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Play Starcraft

This use case represents the action of a player telling one of his/her units to attack another unit.

Scenarios Basic {Basic Path}.

- 1. Player clicks the attack button
- 2. Player clicks an enemy unit
- 3. Unit enters attack state, and will move and attack selected enemy unit.

Enemy enters zone of control {Alternate}. Description:

Without requiring the player to do anything, when an enemy unit enters a unit's zone of control, the unit will attack.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Attack Unit" use-case.

Figure 52 : Analysis: Attack Unit (Logical Modules Involved)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1		Player	Analysi	Call the "Analysis: Give
			s: Give	unit an order" use case
			unit an	
			order by	
			clicking	
			order	
			button	
			(Sub-	
			Systems	

Analysis: Attack Unit (Logical Modules Involved) Messages

		-	-	
			Involve d)	
2		Analysi s: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Sub- Systems Involve d)	Game Logic	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Give Unit an Order" interaction.
3	//Set Object state - "Pre- Attack, awaitin g target definiti on"	Game Logic	Game Data	Game logic tells the object to prepare for an input selecting the attack target for that unit.
4		Player	Analysi s: Select Object (Sub- Systems Involve d)	Call the "Analysis: Select Object" use case
5	//Set object state - "Attack target"	Game Logic	Game Data	Tell the object waiting for an attack target, to target the unit that has just been selected.
6		Analysi s: Select Object (Sub- Systems Involve d)	Game Logic	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Select Object" interaction.
7	//Calcul ate how to behave	Game Logic	AI	The AI logical module will determine how the object should behave - in this case how the object

				will attack.
8	//Get	AI	Game	The AI functionality
	object		Data	requires object data to
	data			process like current
				position, target position,
				attack range, etc.
				_
9	//Get	AI	Game	The AI functionality
	navigati		Data	requires map navigation
	on map			data to process. The
				navigation map is data
				that says how an object
				can move from one
				location to another.
1	//Calcul	AI	AI	Using the object data and
0	ate			map information the AI
	Behavi			logical module will
	or			determine what the object
				should do. It will decide
				how the object should
				move (if required) and
				any attack specific
				behavior.
1	//Write	AI	Game	Once the AI functionality
1	object's		Data	has decided what the
	behavio			object will do, the data /
	r			state information must be
				saved inside the object.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Attack Unit" use case.

Figure 53 : Design: Attack Unit (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1		Player	Design:	Call the "Give Unit an
			Give	Order" use case.
			unit an	
			order	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Object	Represents the beginning
		Give	&	of the order specific
		unit an	Object	interaction details.
		order	Manage	
		(Compo	ment	
		nent	System	
		Sequenc	(Data)	
		e)		
3	//Set	Object	Object	In this design the game
	object	&	&	logic resides within the
	state to	Object	Object	game object itself, so the
	"pre-	Manage	Manage	object readies itself for

Design: Attack Unit (Component Sequence) Messages

1					
		attack awaitin g target definiti on"	ment System (Data)	ment System (Data)	receiving the attack target.
	4		Player	Design: Select Object (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Call the "Select Object" use case.
	5		Design: Select Object (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Select Object" interaction.
	6	//Assig n target to selected object	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this design the game logic resides within the game object itself, the object sets the attack target to the object that has just been selected.
	7	//Tick AI System	System (Ticked)	Artificia l Intellige nce	In this design the AI resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the AI system to operate on a list of objects.
	8	//Get AI Objects to Process	Artificia l Intellige nce	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this design the AI system will request list(s) of objects to process. The Object management component is responsible for providing the domain- specific component list(s) of relavant objects (i.e. not ALL the objects).
	9	//Get navigati on map	Artificia l Intellige nce	Object & Object Manage	The AI system will require some form of traversability map of the object system.

			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
1	//Calcul	Artificia	Artificia	Using the object data and
0	ate	1	1	map information the AI
	attack	Intellige	Intellige	component will
	route	nce	nce	determine what the object
	for			should do. It will decide
	object			how the object should
	in			move (if required) and
	attack			any attack specific
	state			behavior.
1	//Updat	Artificia	Object	Update the object with
1	e object	1	&	data specific to the attack
	data	Intellige	Object	behavior the AI
		nce	Manage	component decided.
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.2 Change Map Display Area

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Play Starcraft

Scroll the main screen showing a different area of the map.

Scenarios

<u>Mouse at edge of display</u> {Basic Path}. Description:

When the mouse reaches the edge of the visible display, the display will scroll the map smoothly in the direction of that edge.

- 1. Mouse moves to edge of screen.
- 2. Move viewable area.
- 3. Update minimap rectangle.

<u>Click Location on Mini-Map</u> {Alternate}.

Description:

When a user clicks a location on the mini-map, that area becomes the new view area.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Change Map Display Area" use-case. This is only representative for the sequence where the mouse is moved to the edge of the viewable screen.

Figure 54 : Analysis: Change Map Display Area by Moving Mouse to Edge of Screen(Logical Modules Involved)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Player	Player	User	The player moves the
	moves		Interfac	mouse to the edge of the
	mouse		e	main view screen.
2	//Messa	User	Game	The game logic needs to
	ge	Interfac	Logic	know that the mouse has
	mouse	e		moved to the edge of the
	is at			screen.
	edge of			
	screen			
3	//Updat	Game	Game	In order to change the
	e	Logic	Data	map display area we just
	Camera			change where the
	Position			"camera" is located.
4	//Updat	Game	Graphic	The graphics need to be
	e	Logic	S	redrawn using the new
	Graphic			"camera" position.
	s Views			

Analysis: Change Map Display Area by Moving Mouse to Edge of Screen(Logical Modules Involved) Messages



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Change Map Display Area" use case.

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//User	Player	User	
	moves		Interfac	
	mouse		e	
	(to the			
	edge of			
	the			
	screen)			
2	//Tick	System	User	Ticking the UI system
	UI	(Ticked	Interfac	tells the UI Component to
	System)	e	grab the status of all UI
				devices, or atleast update
				variables based on the UI
				events that occurred.
3	//Updat	User	Object	Tell any UI event
	e view /	Interfac	&	listening objects in the
	object	e	Object	game object component
	listenin		Manage	about the mouse
	g to		ment	movement.

Design: Change Map Display Area (Component Sequence) Messages

	mouse		System (Data)	
4	//Tick Object System	System (Ticked)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this simple design the game logic resides in the object system, so ticking the object component is the same as processing all game logic.
5	//Updat e camera object	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	When the game object listening to mouse actions gets ticked, it tells the camera to change position.
6	//Tick Graphic s System	System (Ticked)	Graphic s 3D System	In this design the graphics resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the graphics system to operate on a list of objects.
7	//Get Views and Visible Objects	Graphic s 3D System	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Get the objects that are visible for drawing.
8	//Draw views using updated data (the camera was updated)	Graphic s 3D System	Graphic s 3D System	Draw the returned objects to the screen based on the view context.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.3 <u>Gather Resources</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u>

Package: Play Starcraft

Certain units can gather resources from the map. They interact with a resource object, and then carry some resources back to their base where it is added to the player's resources.

Scenarios

Basic Path {Basic Path}.

- 1. Unit receives gather resources command message (includes target).
- 2. Unit Moves to resource location.
- 3. Unit intereacts with resource for a period of time.
- 4. Unit moves to base.
- 5. Unit interacts with base, depositing the collected resources.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Gather Resources" use-case.

Figure 56 : Analysis: Gather Resources (Logical Modules Involved)

Analysis: Gather Resources (Logical Modules Involved) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
I	e	Object	Object	
1		Player	Analysi s: Give unit an order by	Call the "Analysis: Give unit an order" use case

			clicking	
			order	
			button	
			(Sub-	
			Systems	
			Involve	
			d)	
2		Analysi	Game	Represents the beginning
		s: Give	Logic	of the details specific to
		unit an		this "Give Unit an Order"
		order by		interaction.
		clicking		
		order		
		button		
		(Sub-		
		Systems		
		Involve		
		d)		
3	//Set	Game	Game	Game logic tells the
	object	Logic	Data	object to prepare for an
	state to	_		input selecting the
	"Gather			resource target for that
	-			unit to gather from.
	Awaitin			
	g			
	resourc			
	e			
	target"			
4		Player	Analysi	Call the "Analysis: Select
			s: Select	Object" use case
			Object	
			(Sub-	
			Systems	
			Involve	
			d)	
5		Analysi	Game	Represents the beginning
		s: Select	Logic	of the details specific to
		Object		this "Select Object"
		(Sub-		interaction.
		Systems		
		Involve		
		d)		
6	Set	Game	Game	Tell the object waiting for
	selected	Logic	Data	a gather target, to target
	object			the resource that has just

	state - "gather from target"			been selected.
7	//Calcul ate unit behavio r	Game Logic	AI	The AI logical module will determine how the object should behave - in this case how the object will behave in order to gather resources.
8	//Get object data	AI	Game Data	The AI functionality requires object data to process like current position, target resource position, etc.
9	//Get navigati on map	AI	Game Data	The AI functionality requires map navigation data to process. The navigation map is data that says how an object can move from one location to another.
1 0	//Calcul ate behavio r	AI	AI	Using the object data and map information the AI logical module will determine what the object should do. It will decide how the object should move to the resource(if required) etc.
1	//Write object data (move ment, etc).	AI	Game Data	Once the AI functionality has decided what the object will do, the data / state information must be saved inside the object.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Gather Resources" use case.



	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		-		
1		Player	Design: Give unit an	Call the "Give Unit an Order" use case.
			order	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Object	Represents the beginning
		Give	&	of the order specific
		unit an	Object	interaction details.
		order	Manage	
		(Compo	ment	
		nent	System	
		Sequenc	(Data)	
		e)		
3	//Set	Object	Object	In this design the game

Design: Gather Resources (Component Sequence) Messages

	object state to "Gather	& Object Manage	& Object Manage	logic resides within the game object itself, so the object readies itself for
	awaitin g reesour ce	System (Data)	System (Data)	target.
	target"			
4		Player	Design: Select Object (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Call the "Select Object" use case.
5		Design: Select Object (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Select Object" interaction.
6	//Set object's resourc e target	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this design the game logic resides within the game object itself, the object sets the resource target to the object that has just been selected.
7	//Tick AI System	System (Ticked)	Artificia l Intellige nce	In this design the AI resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the AI system to operate on a list of objects.
8	//Get objects to process	Artificia l Intellige nce	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this design the AI system will request list(s) of objects to process. The Object management component is responsible for providing the domain- specific component list(s) of relavant objects (i.e. not ALL the objects).

9	//Get	Artificia	Object	The AI system will
	navigati	1	&	require some form of
	on map	Intellige	Object	traversability map of the
		nce	Manage	object system. The
			ment	traversability map is
			System	important so the object
			(Data)	can travel to the resource
				target.
1	Process	Artificia	Artificia	Using the object data and
0	objects	1	1	map information the AI
		Intellige	Intellige	component will
		nce	nce	determine what the object
				should do. It will decide
				how the object should
				move (if required) and
				any gather resource
				specific behavior.
1	//Write	Artificia	Object	Update the object with
1	object	1	&	data specific to the gather
	data	Intellige	Object	behavior the AI
		nce	Manage	component decided.
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.4 Give unit an order

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Play Starcraft

Orders can vary from move, attack, patrol, etc.

Scenarios

Order With Target. {Basic Path}. DESCRIPTION:

The most common orders are move, attack, and gather resources order. After giving the order, the target of the order must be selected. E.g. Giving a unit a move command requires the user to select the location to where the unit should move.

1. User clicks the order proper order command from the command window.

2. User selects the target of the order

Fast order command {Alternate}.

DESCRIPTION:

Right clicking a location represents the fast order command.

1. User right clicks a location on the main map display.

2. Unit evaluates the order command. E.g. Right clicking an empty location will mean execute the MOVE command, right clicking an enemy unit will imply the ATTACK command.

Order with invalid target {Exceptional}. DESCRIPTION:

User selects an invalid target of an order. E.g. User orders the unit to gather resources from a non-resource object, or empty location.

1. Notify user of invalid order.

2. Abort order - return to state before order was given.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Give Unit an Order" use-case.

Figure 58 : Analysis: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Logical Modules Involved)

Analysis: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Logical Modules Involved) Messages

-	Messag	From	To	Notes
I D	e	Object	Object	
1	//Player	Player	User Interfac	Player clicks mouse
	Mouse		e	
2	//Recei ve mouse click notifica tion	User Interfac e	Game Logic	Pass the mouse click to the game logic to determine the action .
3	//Deter mine view click occurre d in	Game Logic	Game Logic	Determine which game view was clicked in this case its the command button view.
4	//Calcul ate world coordin ates of mouse click within view	Game Logic	Graphic s	Get the screen coordinates of the objects
5	//Get Button that was pressed	Game Logic	Game Data	Get the button object that is at the screen location.
6	//Proces s Button Action	Game Logic	Game Logic	Determine order that was clicked
7	//Send order to selected object	Game Logic	Game Data	Send order command to the selected object.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Give unit an order" use case.

Figure 59 : Design: Give unit an order (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Captur	Player	User	
	e mouse		Interfac	
	click		e	
2	//Tick	System	User	Ticking the UI system
	UI	(Ticked	Interfac	tells the UI Component to
	System)	e	grab the status of all UI
				devices, or atleast update
				variables based on the UI
				events that occurred.
3	//Send	User	Object	Tell any UI event
	mouse	Interfac	&	listening objects in the
	click to	e	Object	game object component
	view/ob		Manage	about the mouse
	ject		ment	movement.
			System	

Design: Give unit an order (Component Sequence) Messages

			(Data)		
4	//Deter	Object	Object	In this simple design,	
	mine	&	&	when the graphics engine	
	clicked	Object	Object	is ticked the graphics	
	object -	Manage	Manage	engine updates the screen	
	an order	ment	ment	coordinate position. We	
	button	System	System	then use that value to	
		(Data)	(Data)	determine which object	
				was clicked.	
5	//Send	Object	Object	Tell the object it's been	
	object	&	&	clicked. It will process	
	the	Object	Object	the click when the object	
	mouse	Manage	Manage	itself is ticked.	
	click	ment	ment		
		System	System		
		(Data)	(Data)		
6	//Tick	System	Object	In this simple design the	
	Object	(Ticked	&	game logic resides in the	
	System)	Object	object system, so ticking	
			Manage	the object component is	
			ment	the same as processing all	
			System	game logic.	
			(Data)		
7	//Proces	Object	Object	Objects are processesed	
	S	&	&	in batch performing the	
	Objects	Object	Object	game logic.	
		Manage	Manage		
		ment	ment		
		System	System		
		(Data)	(Data)		
8	//Clicke	Object	Object	The game logic for the	
	d Order	&	&	button object is to send	
	button	Object	Object	an order command to the	
	sends	Manage	Manage	selected object.	
	order to	ment	ment		
	the	System	System		
	selected	(Data)	(Data)		
0	unit				
9	//Object	Object	Object	When the object receives	
	S	a Object	a Object	an order command, it sets	
	adjusts	Object	Object	its state accordingly.	
	state	wanage	wanage		
	accordi	nient	Great		
	ng to	System (Data)	System (Data)		
1	order	(Data)	(Data)		

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.5 Move to Location

Type:publicUseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

Tell an object to move from it's current location to a specific destination.

Scenarios

Order with target destination {Basic Path}. After giving the order, the target destination of the order "move" must be selected.

- 1. Player clicks the move button.
- 2. Player clicks a destination location on the map.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Move to Location" use-case.

Figure 60 : Analysis: Move to Location (Sub-system Interactions)

Analysis: Move to	Location (Si	ub-system In	<i>iteractions</i>)	Messages

I	Messag	From	To	Notes
D	e	Object	Object	
1		Player	Analysi	Call the "Analysis: Give

			s: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Sub- Systems Involve d)	unit an order" use case
2		Analysi s: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Sub- Systems Involve d)	Logic	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Give Unit an Order" interaction.
3	//Set object state to - "Move - awaitin g destinat ion location	Game Logic	Game Data	Game logic tells the object to prepare for an input selecting the target locatio for that unit to move to.
4	//Mouse Click on location	Player	User Interfac e	Player clicks on movement destination on the map.
5	//Tell game logic about mouse click	User Interfac e	Game Logic	The game logic will process the mouse click
6	//Set selected object's	Game Logic	Game Data	Tell the object waiting for a movement target, to target the location that

	destinat			has just been clicked.
7	//Calcul ate move	Game Logic	AI	The AI logical module will determine how the object should behave - in this case how the object will behave in order to move from one location to another.
8	//Get object data	AI	Game Data	The AI functionality requires object data to process like current position, target position, etc.
9	//Get maneuv er network	AI	Game Data	The AI functionality requires map navigation data to process. The navigation map is data that says how an object can move from one location to another.
1 0	//Calcul ate move	AI	AI	Using the object data and map information the AI logical module will determine what the object should do. It will decide the path the object will travel to the destination.
1 1	//Updat e data	AI	Game Data	Once the AI functionality has decided what the object will do, the data / state information must be saved inside the object.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Move to Location" use case.

Figure 61 : Design: Move to Location (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1		Player	Design: Give unit an order (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Call the "Give Unit an Order" use case.
2		Design: Give unit an order (Compo nent Sequenc e)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Represents the beginning of the order specific interaction details.

Design: Move to Location (Component Sequence) Messages

3	Set object state to "Move - awaitin g destinat ion"	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this design the game logic resides within the game object itself, so the object readies itself for receiving the movement destination.
4	//Click Mouse	Player	User Interfac e	The player clicks the mouse button on a location on the map.
5	//Tick UI System	System (Ticked)	User Interfac e	Ticking the UI system tells the UI Component to grab the status of all UI devices, or atleast update variables based on the UI events that occurred.
6	//Send UI Events to Listenin g Objects	User Interfac e	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Tell any UI event listening objects in the game object component about the mouse movement.
7	//Tick Object System	System (Ticked)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	In this simple design the game logic resides in the object system, so ticking the object component is the same as processing all game logic.
8	//Set destinat ion	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	The game logic in the listener object sets the selected object's movement destination.
9	//Tick AI System	System (Ticked)	Artificia l Intellige nce	In this design the AI resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the AI system to operate on a list of objects.
1	//Get	Artificia	Object	In this design the AI

0	object data	l Intellige nce	& Object Manage ment System (Data)	system will request list(s) of objects to process. The Object management component is responsible for providing the domain- specific component list(s) of relavant objects (i.e. not ALL the objects).
	//Get	Artificia	Object	The AI system will
1	maneuv		Å	require some form of
	er notwork	Intellige	Object	traversability map of the
	network	nce	manage	travarashility man is
			System	important so the object
			(Data)	can travel to the resource
			(Data)	target.
1 2	//Calcul ate maneuv er	Artificia l Intellige nce	Artificia l Intellige nce	Using the object data and map information the AI component will determine what the object should do. It will decide how the object should move.
1	//Updat	Artificia	Object	Update the object with
3	e data	1	&	data specific to the gather
		Intellige	Object	behavior the AI
		nce	Manage ment	component decided.
			System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.6 Research Technology

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Play Starcraft

New technologies that enhance units, or provide new unit actions can be researched by many buildings. Research takes time and resources.

Scenarios

<u>Click research command button</u> {Basic Path}. 1. Player clicks the research command.

- 2. Unit begins a timed research process.

- 3. Research timer is updated during research process.
- 4. Upon completion, the unit is upgraded with the new ability.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Research Technology" use-case.

Figure 62 : Analysis: Research Technology (Sub-System Interaction)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1		Player	Analysi s: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Sub- Systems Involve d)	Call the "Analysis: Give unit an order" use case
2		Analysi s: Give unit an order by clicking order button (Sub- Systems	Game Logic	Represents the beginning of the details specific to this "Give Unit an Order" interaction.

Analysis: Research Technology (Sub-System Interaction) Messages

		Involve d)		
3	//Set	Game	Game	Game logic tells the
	object	Logic	Data	object to begin
	state to	_		researching a technology
	researc			
	hing			
	technol			
	ogy			



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Research technology" use case.

Figure 63 : Design: Research Technology (Component Sequence)

I	Messag	From	To	Notes
D	e	Object	Object	
1		Player	Design: Give	Call the "Give Unit an Order" use case.

Design: Research Technology (Component Sequence) Messages

			unit an	
			order	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Object	Represents the beginning
		Give	&	of the order specific
		unit an	Object	interaction details.
		order	Manage	
		(Compo	ment	
		nent	System	
		Sequenc	(Data)	
		e)	· · · ·	
3	//Tick	System	Object	In this simple design the
	Object	(Ticked	&	game logic resides in the
	System)	Object	object system, so ticking
			Manage	the object component is
			ment	the same as processing all
			System	game logic.
			(Data)	
4	//Object	Object	Object	Ticking the object that is
	perform	&	&	performing technology
	S	Object	Object	research sets it to increase
	researc	Manage	Manage	its research progress.
	h	ment	ment	
	process	System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.7 Select Object

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Play Starcraft

Selectable objects include units, buildings, resources, and wild creatures.

Scenarios

Mouse click on unit {Basic Path}.

Description: Player clicks the left mouse button over a unit in the main view screen.

- 1. Tell unit is has been selected.
- 2. Tell views that an object(s) has been selected.



This diagram shows what logical modules are required to perform the "Select Object" use-case.

Figure 64 : Analysis: Select Object (Logical Modules Involved)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Captur	Player	User	Players clicks the mouse
	e		Interfac	over the graphical
	Mouse		e	representation of a game
	Click			object.
2	//Recei	User	Game	Pass the mouse click to
	ve	Interfac	Logic	the game logic to
	notifica	e		determine the action .
	tion of			
	mouse			
	click			
3	//Deter	Game	Game	Determine which game
	mine	Logic	Logic	view was clicked in this

Analysis: Select Object (Logical Modules Involved) Messages

	view the click occurre d in			case its the main game view.
4	//Calcul ate world coordin ates of mouse	Game Logic	s	coordinates of the objects
	within view			
5	//Get object that was clicked on	Game Logic	Game Data	Get the game object that is at the screen location.
6	//Perfor m game logic on object	Game Logic	Game Logic	Tell the object it's been selected
7	object			



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Select Object" use case.

Figure 65 : Design: Select Object (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Captur	Player	User	
	e mouse		Interfac	
	click		e	
2	//Tick	System	User	Ticking the UI system
	UI	(Ticked	Interfac	tells the UI Component to
	System)	e	grab the status of all UI
				devices, or atleast update
				variables based on the UI
				events that occurred.
3	//Updat	User	Object	Tell any UI event
	e	Interfac	&	listening objects in the
	Object /	e	Object	game object component
	View		Manage	about the mouse
	listenin		ment	movement.
	g to		System	

Design: Select Object (Component Sequence) Messages

	mouse		(Data)	
	click			
4	//Deter	Object	Object	In this simple design,
	mine	&	&	when the graphics engine
	Clicked	Object	Object	is ticked the graphics
	Object	Manage	Manage	engine updates the screen
		ment	ment	coordinate position. We
		System	System	then use that value to
		(Data)	(Data)	determine which object
~	//0 1	01:	01	was clicked.
5	//Send	Object	Object	Tell the object it's been
	object	Å OL:	Å OL	clicked. It will process
	the	Object	Object	the click when the object
	mouse	Manage	Manage	itself is ticked.
	CIICK	ment System	ment	
		(Dete)	(Dete)	
6	//Ticlr	(Data)	(Data)	In this simple design the
0	// TICK	System (Ticked		in this simple design the
	object		a Object	game logic resides in the
	system)	Managa	the object system, so ticking
			mont	the same as processing all
			System	appendix as processing an
			(Data)	game logic.
7	//Proces	Object	Object	Objects are processesed
,	s mouse	&	&	in batch performing the
	click	Object	Object	game logic
	event	Manage	Manage	guille logie.
	e v ente	ment	ment	
		System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	
8	//Set	Object	Object	The object that received
	state to	&	&	the mouse click processes
	selected	Object	Object	it to set it's state to
		Manage	Manage	selected.
		ment	ment	
		System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	
9	//Add	Object	Object	Set drawing info to say it
	green	&	&	has a green circle around
	circle	Object	Object	it.
	graphic	Manage	Manage	
	al	ment	ment	
	object	System	System	
	as child	(Data)	(Data)	

	to			
	selected			
	object			
1	//Tick	System	Graphic	Ticking the graphics
0	Graphic	(Ticked	s 3D	system tells the graphics
	S)	System	Component to draw all
	System	*	•	visible objects on the
	•			screen.
1	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get the views and object
1	visible	s 3D	&	lists to draw.
	Objects	System	Object	
		-	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
1	//Proces	Graphic	Graphic	process the visible object
2	S	s 3D	s 3D	as a batch.
	Visible	System	System	
	Objects			
1	//Draw	Graphic	Graphic	Draw the objects based
3	visibile	s 3D	s 3D	on their graphics data,
	objects	System	System	and the view context.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.8 Building construct Unit

Type:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

This unique order cause a building to construct a unit

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.9 Give Building an order

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Play Starcraft

Most buildings have the ability to carry out certain orders like constructing military units, or performing research.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.10Hold PositionType:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft
Orders unit to stay at its current location. Do not follow enemies to attack them.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3	3.1.1.11	Manipulate Object Resources
Type:	public <mark>UseC</mark> a	ase

Package: Play Starcraft

When you mine a resource (from a gyser object or a crystal object), you are reducing the amount of resources available in that object.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.12Manipulate Player ResourcesType:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

Add / subtract from the resources the player has. Resources are used as "money" to build and research.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.13Modify Doable CommandsType:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

Display icons representing the commands available to the user at this time.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.14Patrol LocationType:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

Unit will move back and forth in an attack ready state between the objects current location and the target destination.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.15Stop MovementType:public UseCasePackage:Play Starcraft

Orders a unit to halt its current movement command.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.3.1.1.16 <u>Unit Construct Building</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u>

Package: Play Starcraft

This unique order causes a unit to construct a building

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4 Design: Tick Starcraft System

The artifacts contained within this package show many of the architectural independent artifcats reworked using the simple proposed design. They are merely meant to show another view into how logic flows using the proposed architecture, and the simple design.

This diagram shows the various "ticking" of the different domain-specific systems to create the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 66 : Tick Starcraft Game System

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.1.1.1 Tick Starcraft Game System

Type:public UseCasePackage:Design: Tick Starcraft System

This design dependent use case represents the process of ticking all the domain-specific components to create the game behavior.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2 Tick AI System

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the AI component that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 67 : Tick AI System

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.1 <u>Tick AI System</u>

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick AI System

Tick the artificial intelligence component. Execute AI operations that determine what the the objects intend to do next.

Starcraft AI system will determine computer players' decisions, an object's next move, and some AI state information.

Scenarios

- Tick AI System {Basic Path}.
- 1. Request views/object lists of AI objects to process.
- 2. Read object AI related information (state, etc.).
- 3. Process objects.

NOTE: Objects don't exist in a vacuum. The AI system could provide messaging, etc. for AI interactions to take place between objects.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Tick AI System" use case.



I	Messag e	From Object	To Object	Notes
1	//Tick AI System	System (Ticked)	Artificia l Intellige nce	In this design the AI resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the AI system to operate on a list of objects.
2	//Reque st Objects to Process	Artificia l Intellige nce	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Request list(s) of objects that require AI processing.
3	//Based on object info perform	Artificia l Intellige nce	Artificia l Intellige nce	Objects are like state machines and depending on their state, different types AI processing will be done for each object.

Design: Tick AI System (Component Sequence) Messages

	AI			
4	//Updat	Artificia	Object	After AI object
	e	1	&	processing has
	Object	Intellige	Object	completed, update the
	Data	nce	Manage	object data.
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.2 Navigate Map - Pathfinding

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick AI System

This represents the process that will analyze the map, and provide a potential path to a location.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Navigate Map" use case.

Figure 69 : Design: Navigate Map - Pathfinding (Component Sequence)

Design:	Navigate	Map -	Pathfinding	(Component	Sequence)	Messages
---------	----------	-------	-------------	------------	-----------	----------

I D	Messag e	From Object	To Object	Notes
1		System	Design:	
		(Ticked	Tick AI	

)	System	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Artificia	During the coarse of
		Tick AI	1	ticking the AI system, an
		System	Intellige	object requires AI to
		(Compo	nce	move, and therefore
		nent		needs to perform
		Sequenc		pathfinding AI.
		e)		
3	//Reque	Artificia	Object	The object system has
	st Map	1	&	map and traversability
	info	Intellige	Object	information.
	relative	nce	Manage	
	to		ment	
	current		System	
	object		(Data)	
4	//Calcul	Artificia	Artificia	Perform pathfinding AI
	ate path	1	1	to determine the
		Intellige	Intellige	movement path the object
		nce	nce	should take.
5	//Write	Artificia	Object	Update the object with
	movem	1	&	the movement
	ent info	Intellige	Object	information.
	to	nce	Manage	
	object		ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.3 Attack

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Tick AI System

When an object performs an "attack" action, the object will cycle and send out an attack message, that should remove hitpoints, etc.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.4 <u>Calculate Al State</u> Type: public UseCase

Type:	public	<u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick A	I System

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.5 Calculate Next Movement

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick AI System

Determine the object's next movement direction. This depends on the object's state and destination. For example if the unit is resource gathering it's movement should sort of "wander" around the resource gathering resources. If it's a move or attack command state, it should move in the fastest path to the target.

Example states:

- 1. MOVE (move toward the target location)
- 2. MOVE_TO_ATTACK (move toward the target object)
- 3. ATTACKING (Object shouldn't move)

An example of an object chasing another object attacking it, the object would change states from MOVE_TO_ATTACK to ATTACKING back and forth while it attacks the fleeing creature.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.6 Calculate unit action

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Tick AI System

For each unit, review the object state and determine it's next course of action.

The map watcher may have put the object in an "attack" state or "move to attack" state in which it will move or attack.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.2.1.7 Execute Map Watcher

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick AI System

NOTE: This is just one possible way of doing things.

Map watcher tracks object zones. Objects register zones to watch, when an object enters their zone, they receive a message.

All objects will register a zone of sight so they receive messages when an enemy becomes visible.

Objects will also register "attack" and "move to attack" zones. When an enemy enters the "move to attack" zone, the object will move toward the object until it enters it's "attack" zone. When an object enters it's "attack" zone it attacks.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.3 Tick Audio System

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the Audio component that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 70 : Tick Audio System

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.3.1.1 Tick Audio System

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Audio System

Tick the audio component. Play Background music, and play sound effects that have been signaled.

1. Get List of objects making sounds from obj component.

2.

Scenarios

Tick Audio System {Basic Path}.

- 1. Request views/object lists of Audio objects to process.
- 2. Read object Audio related information (state, etc.).
- 3. Enque sounds



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Tick Audio System" use case.

Figure 71 : Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	System (Ticked	Audio	In this design the Audio
	Compo			component and will be
	nent)		"ticked" to tell the Audio
				system to operate on a list
				of objects.
2	//Reque	Audio	Object	Request list of objects
	st list of		&	near the "camera" that are
	relavant		Object	currently making sounds.
	objects		Manage	
	making		ment	
	sound		System	
			(Data)	
3	//Play	Audio	Audio	Send the sounds to the
	the			sound card
	sound			

Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence) Messages

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4 Tick Graphics System

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the Graphics component that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 72 : Tick Graphics Component

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.1 :IGraphicsObjectSystem

Type:public «interface» Sequence instance : (IGraphicsObjectSystem)Package:Tick Graphics System

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.2 Update View Object

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Graphics System

This use case represents the functionality required to update each individual object visible in the view.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Update View Object" use case.

Figure 73 : Design: Update View Object (Component Sequence)

Design: Update	View Object	(Component	t Sequence)	Messages
----------------	-------------	------------	-------------	----------

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		-		
1		System	Design:	
		(Ticked	Update	
)	View -	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Graphic	
		Update	S	
		View -		
		(Compo		
		nent		
		Sequenc		
		e)		
3	//Updat	Graphic	Object	Update things like
	e View	s	&	animation state, screen

Ohlard	01.1	1
Object	Object	coordinates etc.
Data	Manage	
	ment	
	System	
	(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.3 Tick Graphics System

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Graphics System

Tick the graphics component. Draw whatever needs to be drawn.

Starcraft has several different viewports that need to be drawn, as well as the gui. Things like the main view, the minimap etc.

Scenarios

Tick Graphics System {Basic Path}.

- 1. Request views/object lists of objects to graphically process.
- 2. Read object graphics related information (position, graphics resource.).
- 3. Process/Draw objects.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.4 Update View

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

Update view is the generic functionality that is extended by the specialized view updates.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Update View" use case.

Figure 74 : Design: Update View - (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	System	Graphic	In this design the
	Graphic	(Ticked	s 3D	graphics resides in its
	S)	System	own component and will
	System			be "ticked" to tell the
				graphics system to
				operate on a list of
				objects.
2	//Get	Graphic	Object	Request view to be
	View	s 3D	&	drawn.
		System	Object	
			Manage	
			ment	

Design: Update View - (Component Sequence) Messages

			System	
			(Data)	
3	//Updat	Graphic	Graphic	Update a view that is to
	e View	s 3D	s 3D	be drawn
		System	System	
4	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get the objects that are
	Objects	s 3D	&	visible in that view.
	in View	System	Object	
		-	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
5	//Draw	Graphic	Graphic	Draw the objects using
	the	s 3D	s 3D	the view context.
	objects	System	System	



Figure 75 : Design: Update View (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design:	Update	View	(Class-I	Interface	Sequence)	Messages
---------	---------------	------	----------	-----------	-----------	----------

I	Messag	From	To	Notes
D	e	Object	Object	
1	gsTick			Interface - Tick the

	Graphic		Graphics system.
	sSyste		- · ·
	m(float)		
2	gsTick		Implementation - Tick
	Graphic		the Graphics System.
	sSyste		
	m(float)		
3	gsGetG		Interface - Get Views of
	raphics		Graphics objects to
	Views()		process This prototype
			only contains one view.
4	gsGetG		Interface - Get the
	raphics		Graphics View Processor
	ViewPr		if it exists.
	ocessor		
	0		
5	CGraph		Create a view processor if
	icsView		this view does not yet
	Process		have one - i.e. this is our
	or(IGra		first time processing this
	phicsVi		view.
	ew*,		
	SDL_S		
	urface*		
)		
6	gsAssig		Interface - Assign the
	nGraphi		view processor to the
	csView		view.
	Process		
	or(IGra		
	phicsVi		
	ewProc		
_	essor*)		
1	process		Graphics Process the
0	View()		view
8	gsGetS		Interface - Get the
	ceneMa		Scenemanager (structured
0	nager()		list of objects to process)
9	gsGetG		Interface - Get Ordered
	raphics		list of objects to process.
	Objects		
1			Interface Catthe
	gsGetG		Interface - Get the
U	rapnics		Graphics object processor
	Process		responsible for

	orObjec		processing this object.
	t()		
1	CGraph		Create Graphics Object
1	icsProc		Processor Object if
	essorOb		necessary.
	ject(IPr		
	ocessab		
	leGraph		
	icsObje		
	ct*)		
1	gsAssig		Interface - Assign the
2	nGraphi		processor object to the
	csProce		game object.
	ssorObj		
	ect(IGr		
	aphicsP		
	rocesso		
	rObject		
	*)		
1	gsGetG		Interface - Get the
3	raphics		Graphics Resource
	Resourc		information required to
	es()		draw the object in 2D.
1	//Create		Create the entity using
4	2D		SDL to manage sprites.
	Sprite		
1	drawGr		Perform Graphics
5	aphicsO		Processing on this object
	bject()		
1	gsGetW	I2DGra	Get the position of the 2D
6	orldPos	phicsOb	object
	ition()	ject	
1	gsCurre		Interface - Get the sprite
7	ntImage		offset in the 2D image
	OffsetI		
	nResou		
	rce()		
1	//Draw		Use SDL to blit the sprite
8	the		
	object		
	using		
	SDL		

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.5 Update Main View

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

Represents the process of the main display window updating to display the current state of the game.

Scenarios

Basic {Basic Path}.

- 1. Get view frame (area to display).
- 2. Draw Terrain
- 3. Draw Objects

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.6 Draw Main View Objects

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Graphics System

Draw the game objects over the background.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.7 Draw Main View Terrain

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Graphics System

Paint the terrain background on the screen.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.8 Update All Views

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

The Starcraft game has many "views" displayed on the screen during game play. There is a mini-map view, the main game view, etc. Each of these views needs to be drawn.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.9 Update Command Button View

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

This view contains buttons that represent all the commands available for the selected object(s).

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.10Update Mini Map ViewType:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

Update the small view that shows a miniature view of the entire game map.

A - 1.1.1.3.1	.4.4.1.11	Update Protrait View
Type:	public UseCa	ise
Package:	Tick Graphic	s System

Update the protrait view that shows a picture or animation of the currently selected object(s).

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.4.1.12 Update Status View

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Graphics System

The status view shows the health and other stats of the currently selected object(s).

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5 Tick Network Component

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the Network component that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 76 : Tick Network Component

|--|

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Network Component

The actions of the player controlled objects are broadcast to the server, so other networked players can update their client machines.

Scenarios

Basic Path {Basic Path}.

1. Request necessary objects from Object Component -

(This will become more clear in the component interfaces, but basically the object component will send a list of objects that are likely to be needed by the network).

2. Send relevant changes to server.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5.1.2 <u>Tick Network System</u>

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Network Component

Send outgoing messages and respond to messages that have arrived from the network.

Scenarios

Tick Network System {Basic Path}.

- 1. Read received data.
- 2. Update objects with received data.
- 3. Request views/object lists of objects to write out to network.
- 4. Read object information to send (state, etc.).
- 5. Send info.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Tick Network System" use case.

Figure 77 : Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence)

Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence) Messages

I	Messag	From	To	Notes
D	e	Object	Object	
1	//Tick Networ k	System (Ticked)	Networ k	In this design the network resides in its own component and will be

	Compo			"ticked" to tell the
	nent			network system to
				operate on a list of
				objects.
2	//Proces	Networ	Networ	The network receiving of
	S	k	k	network data is in it's
	Receive			own thread, but act of
	d			doing something
	Networ			meaningful with the
	k Data			network data is
				performed in the main
				tick.
3	//Updat	Networ	Object	Update the proper local
	e game	k	&	objects with the updates
	objects		Object	that came from the
	with		Manage	network.
	receive		ment	
	d data		System	
			(Data)	
4	//Proces	Networ	Networ	
	s Data	k	k	
	to Send			
5	//Reque	Networ	Object	The object managment
	st	k	&	system will determine
	relavant		Object	which objects are
	obects		Manage	relavant to networked
	that		ment	computers and should
	want to		System	send their network data.
	send		(Data)	
	network			
	data			
6	//Send	Networ	Networ	Send the proper data
	data	k	k	across the network.
	across			
	network			

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.5.1.3	S U	pdate ob	jects FROM server

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Network Component

Data will arrive from the server detailing the actions of networked players actions. The network component will send the updates to the object component.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6 Tick Object Component

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the Object component (game logic) that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 78 : Tick Object Component

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.1 Tick Object System / Game Logic

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Object Component

Tick the object component. The object component is responsible for performing an actual action based on state information.

Starcraft's object system might evaluate the "Attacking" state and fire a bullet, change animation states, etc.

In this simple design game logic and object management exist in the same component. The object management portion updates the view structures so it will provide relavant object lists. The game logic portion performs some minor game logic processing of objects.

In hindsight this is bad, and game logic truly should be its own component. But since its a design, not architecture problem, it wasn't worth fixing in the prototype.

Scenarios

<u>Tick Object System / Game Logic</u> {Basic Path}.

- 1. Update Views / object lists
- 2. Request views/object lists of objects to process.
- 3. Read object game logic related information (state, etc.).

4. Process objects.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Tick Object / Game Logic System" use case.

Figure 79 : Design: Tick Object / Game Logic System (Component Sequence)

Design: Tick Object / Game Logic System (Component Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1	//Tick	System	Object	This is equivalent to
	Object	(Ticked	&	telling the game to
	System)	Object	perform game logic.
			Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
2	//Tick	Object	Object	Tell the commanders to
	Comma	&	&	perform general game
	nder	Object	Object	logic for the units it
	Objects	Manage	Manage	commands.
		ment	ment	

		System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	
3	//Tick	Object	Object	Perform Game logic on
	Unit	&	&	the individual units
	Objects	Object	Object	themselves.
		Manage	Manage	
		ment	ment	
		System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.2 Update Commander Object

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Object Component

This use case represents the object performing the game logic relavant to the object.

The commander is responsible for performing the general strategy for the computer player.

Scenarios

Basic Path {Basic Path}. DESCRIPTION:

- 1. Update position based on speed and movement dir.
- 2. Perform action depending on state:
 - If an object is in an ATTACKING state, it would fire it's weapon.
 - etc.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.6.1.3 Update Controlled Object

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Object Component

Represents performing game logic for an individual unit in the game.

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7 Tick UI Component

The diagram shows the use cases involved in the ticking of the UI component that is needed for the game of Starcraft(tm).



Figure 80 : Tick UI Component

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.1 Process Keyboard

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick UI Component

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.2 Process MouseType:public UseCasePackage:Tick UI Component

A - 1.1.1.3.1.4.7.1.3 Tick User Interface

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick UI Component

Tick the User Interface Component. Reads and processes all forms of input.

Starcraft UI system will read mouse movements and mouse clicks.

Scenarios

Tick User Interface {Basic Path}.

- 1. Read captured keyboard/mouse events
- 2. Request views of keyboard/mouse listener objects.
- 3. Update game logic keyboard/mouse listener objects.



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level that occur to complete the "Tick User Interface System" use case.

Figure 81 : Design: Tick User Interface (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	System	User	While the UI event
	UI	(Ticked	Interfac	collection may occur in a
	Compo)	e	seperate thread, the main
	nent			thread (tick) will takes
				those events and process
				them.
2	//Updat	User	Object	Update the objects that
	e UI	Interfac	&	are responsible for
	Event	e	Object	receiving UI events.

Design: Tick User Interface (Component Sequence) Messages

	Listenin g Objets	Manage ment System	When these UI Listening objects get ticked during the "tick object	
	Objets	System	the tick object	
		(Data)	component" game logic	
			will do something based	
			on the UI events.	

A - 1.1.1.4 Unreal Tournament

This package represents the analysis and design work performed for the game Unreal Tournament(tm).

A - 1.1.1.4.1 Use Cases



Figure 82 : Use Cases Model

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1 Play Unreal Tournament



Figure 83 : Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1Collect AmmoType:public UseCasePackage:Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.2 <u>Collect Health</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.3 Collect Item

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Play Unreal Tournament



Figure 84 : Analysis: Collect Item (Logical Modules Involved)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1		Player	Analysi	
			s: Move	
			(Logical	
			Module	
			S	
			Involve	
			d)	
2		Analysi	Game	A movement results in a
		s: Move	Logic	player's collision with an
		(Logical		"item" game object.
		Module		Could be a weapon, or
		S		health, etc.
		Involve		
		d)		
3	//Get	Game	Game	
	objects	Logic	Data	
	that	-		

Analysis: Collect Item (Logical Modules Involved) Messages

	collided			
	data			
4	//Perfor	Game	Game	Could be to increase
	m game	Logic	Logic	player health, add ammo,
	logic	_	-	etc.
	due to			
	collisio			
	n			

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.4 Collect Weapon

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.5 Jump

Type:public UseCasePackage:Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.6 Move

Type:public UseCasePackage:Play Unreal Tournament





	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1	//InputE	Player	User	Player presses the an
	vent		Interfac	arrow movement key or
	(arrow		e	moves the joystick
	key or			signalying an event.
	joystick			
	movem			
	ent)			
2	//Send	User	Game	The game logic will
	UI	Interfac	Logic	determine how to
	Event	e		interpret the UI event.
	to			
	Game			
	Logic			
3	//Interpr	Game	Game	The game logic
	et	Logic	Logic	determines that the
	Movem			players position needs to
	ent -			be moved based on the
	Move			input command.

Analysis: Move (Logical Modules Involved) Messages
4	//Updat	Game	Game	Update the player's
	e player	Logic	Data	position data.
	position			
5	//Perfor	Game	Physics	Its an arbitrary decision
	m	Logic		to say that the physics
	collisio			logical module performs
	n			the collision detection.
	detectio			This seems to be the
	n and			trend in commercial
	reaction			physics engines so I'm
				just continuing the trend.
6	//Perfor	Game	Game	When you collide with
	m	Logic	Logic	certain objects (ammo,
	collisio			health, etc) game logic
	n logic			needs to get involved.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.7 Rotate

Type:publicUseCasePackage:Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.1.1.1.8 Shoot

Type:publicPackage:Play Unreal Tournament

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2 Design: Tick



Figure 86 : Design: Tick

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.1 System (Ticked)

Type:	public Object
Package:	Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View

This actor represents the System but implies the actions occur on a regular or clocked basis.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.2 Tick Physics Component

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Physics Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.3 <u>Tick AI System</u>

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick AI System

Tick the artificial intelligence component. Execute AI operations that determine what the the objects intend to do next.

Starcraft AI system will determine computer players' decisions, an object's next move, and some AI state information.

Scenarios

<u>Tick AI System</u> {Basic Path}.

- 1. Request views/object lists of AI objects to process.
- 2. Read object AI related information (state, etc.).
- 3. Process objects.

NOTE: Objects don't exist in a vacuum. The AI system could provide messaging, etc. for AI interactions to take place between objects.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.4 <u>Tick Audio Component</u>

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Audio Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.5 Tick Graphics 3D Component

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.6 <u>Note</u>

Type:public NotePackage:Tick Graphics 3D Component

This diagram is specific to the simple design used in this thesis.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.7 Tick Network Component

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Network Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.1.1.8 Tick Unreal Tournament Game System

Type:public UseCasePackage:Design: Tick

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2 Tick AI System



Figure 87 : Tick AI System

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.1 Tick Unreal Tournament Game System

Type:public UseCasePackage:Design: Tick

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.2 System (Ticked)

Type:public ObjectPackage:Game Analysis - Use Case and Dynamic View

This actor represents the System but implies the actions occur on a regular or clocked basis.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.3 NoteType:public NotePackage:Tick Graphics 3D Component

This diagram is specific to the simple design used in this thesis.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.4 <u>Tick Al System</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u>





Figure 88 : Design: Tick AI System (Component Sequence)

Design. Tick AI System (Component Sequence) Messe	Design:	Tick AI S	ystem	(Comp	onent S	Sequence) Messa	zes
---	---------	-----------	-------	-------	---------	----------	---------	-----

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	System	Artificia	In this design the AI
	AI	(Ticked	1	resides in its own
	System)	Intellige	component and will be
			nce	"ticked" to tell the AI
				system to operate on a list
				of objects.
2	//Reque	Artificia	Object	Request list(s) of objects
	st	1	&	that require AI
	Objects	Intellige	Object	processing.
	to	nce	Manage	
	Process		ment	
			System	

			(Data)	
3	//Based on object info perform AI	Artificia l Intellige nce	Artificia l Intellige nce	Objects are like state machines and depending on their state, different types AI processing will be done for each object.
4	//Updat e Object Data	Artificia l Intellige nce	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	After AI object processing has completed, update the object data.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.5 <u>Tick Player</u>

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick AI System

Tick each computer and human controlled player object.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.2.1.6 <u>Tick Projectile</u>

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick AI System

This is an arbitrary decision, we are saying as part of ticking the player, the player will tick all the projectiles the player has created. Basically this is simply for network player functionality distribution.



Figure 89 : Tick Audio Component

A - 1.1.1.4.	1.2.3.1.1 Tick Audio Component
Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Tick Audio Component



Figure 90 : Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick Audio Compo nent	System (Ticked)	Audio	In this design the Audio resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the Audio system to operate on a list of objects.
2	//Reque st list of relavant objects making sound	Audio	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Request list of objects near the "camera" that are currently making sounds.
3	//Play the sound	Audio	Audio	Send the sounds to the sound card

Design: Tick Audio System (Component Sequence) Messages



Figure 91 : Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.1 <u>Tick Graphics 3D Component</u>Type:public <u>UseCase</u>Package:Tick Graphics 3D Component



Figure 92 : Design: Tick Graphics 3D Component (Component Sequence)

Design: Tick	Graphics 3D	Component	(Component	Sequence)	Messages
--------------	-------------	-----------	------------	-----------	----------

T	Messag	From Object	To Object	Notes
D	C	Object	Object	
1	//Tick Graphic s 3D Compo nent	System (Ticked)	Graphic s 3D System	Ticking the graphics 3D component causes all visible views and objects to be drawn.
2	//Reque st Views to Draw	Graphic s 3D System	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Request views (context and object list) to draw.
3	//Updat e Graphic al View	Graphic s 3D System	Graphic s 3D System	For each view

4	//Updat	Graphic	Graphic	Draw each graphical
	e	s 3D	s 3D	object using the view
	Graphic	System	System	context.
	al	-	-	
	Object			
	(draw)			
5	//Updat	Graphic	Object	Update an necessary data
	e	s 3D	&	like screen coords that
	Graphic	System	Object	may be used by other
	al	-	Manage	systems.
	Object		ment	
	Data		System	
			(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.2 Update All Graphical Views
--

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.3 Update Character Status Overlay

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.4 Update GUI Overlays

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.5 Update Main Play View

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component



Figure 93 : Design: Update Main Play View (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1		System	Design:	
		(Ticked	Tick	
)	Graphic	
			s 3D	
			Compo	
			nent	
			(Compo	
			nent	
			Sequenc	
			e)	
2		Design:	Graphic	During the course of
		Tick	s 3D	ticking the graphics 3D
		Graphic	System	component we come to
		s 3D		this functionality of
		Compo		updating the graphical
		nent		view.
		(Compo		

Design: Update Main Play View (Component Sequence) Messages

			nent Sequenc e)		
	3	//Reque st View	Graphic s 3D	Object &	Request the view to draw from the object system.
			System	Object	
				Manage	
				ment	
				(Data)	
Ì	4	//Proces	Graphic	Graphic	Understand things like
		s View	s 3D	s 3D	view size on screen,
		Context	System	System	coordinate system,
ļ					camera location, etc.
	5	//Proces	Graphic	Graphic	Draw the objects in the
		S	s 3D	s 3D	object list of the view
		Graphic	System	System	using the view context.
		al			
		Objects			
	6	//Updat	Graphic	Object	Update things like screen
		e	s 3D	&	coords. data, etc. in case
		Object	System	Object	other components require
		Data		Manage	that data.
				ment	
				System	
				(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.6	Update Team Score Overlay	

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.4.1.7	Update Weapon/Ammo Overlay	

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Graphics 3D Component



Figure 94 : Tick Network Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.1 Broadcast Local Objects TO ServerType:public UseCasePackage:Tick Network Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.2 Tick Network ComponentType:public UseCasePackage:Tick Network Component



Figure 95 : Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1	//Tick Networ k Compo nent	System (Ticked)	Networ k	In this design the network resides in its own component and will be "ticked" to tell the network system to operate on a list of objects.
2	//Proces s Receive d Networ k Data	Networ k	Networ k	The network receiving of network data is in it's own thread, but act of doing something meaningful with the network data is performed in the main tick.
3	//Updat	Networ	Object	Update the proper local
	e game	ĸ	æ	objects with the updates

Design: Tick Network System (Component Sequence) Messages

	objects		Object	that came from the
	with		Manage	network.
	receive		ment	
	d data		System	
			(Data)	
4	//Proces	Networ	Networ	
	s Data	k	k	
	to Send			
5	//Reque	Networ	Object	The object managment
	st	k	&	system will determine
	relavant		Object	which objects are
	obects		Manage	relavant to networked
	that		ment	computers and should
	want to		System	send their network data.
	send		(Data)	
	network			
	data			
6	//Send	Networ	Networ	Send the proper data
	data	k	k	across the network.
	across			
	network			

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.5.1.3 Update Local Ob	pjects FROM Server
---------------------------------------	--------------------

Type:publicUseCasePackage:Tick Network Component



Figure 96 : Tick Object Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.6.1.1 Tick Object Component

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Object Component



Figure 97 : Design: Tick Object Component(Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		Ŭ	Ŭ	
1	//Tick	System	Object	This is equivalent to
	Object	(Ticked	&	telling the game to
	Compo)	Object	perform game logic.
	nent	*	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
2	//Tick	Object	Object	Tell the commanders to
	Comma	&	&	perform general game
	nder	Object	Object	logic for the units it
	Objects	Manage	Manage	commands.
		ment	ment	
		System	System	
		(Data)	(Data)	
3	//Tick	Object	Object	Perform Game logic on
	Unit	&	&	the individual units
	Objects	Object	Object	themselves.
		Manage	Manage	

Design: Tick Object Component(Component Sequence) Messages

	ment	ment	
	System	System	
	(Data)	(Data)	

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7 Tick Physics Component



Figure 98 : Tick Physics Component

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.1 Calculate Collision Reaction

Type:	public <u>UseCase</u>
Package:	Tick Physics Component

Upon a collision, calculate the physical reaction that occurs (i.e. bounce).

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.2 Detect Collisions

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick Physics Component

This is an arbitrary decision but we are saying collsion detection functionality resides in the physics engine. Many commercial physics engines offer this functionality, and I'm just continuing that.

A - 1.1.1.4.1.2.7.1.3 Tick Physics Component

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Tick Physics Component



Figure 99 : Design: Tick Physics Component (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	System	Physics	In this design the physics
	Physics	(Ticked	Compo	resides in its own
	Compo)	nent	component and will be
	nent			"ticked" to tell the
				physics system to operate
				on a list of objects.
2	//Reque	Physics	Object	Request list(s) of objects
	st	Compo	&	that require physics
	objects	nent	Object	processing. Basically
	to		Manage	request only the objects
	operate		ment	to perform collision
	on		System	detection and reaction on.
			(Data)	
3	//Perfor	Physics	Physics	Determine if objects
	m	Compo	Compo	collide

Design: Tick P	Physics Component	(Component Se	quence) Messages
----------------	-------------------	---------------	------------------

	Collisio	nent	nent	
	n			
	Detecti			
	on			
4	//Perfor	Physics	Physics	Determine the physical
	m	Compo	Compo	reaction that occurs due
	Collisio	nent	nent	to the collision(s)
	n			
	Reactio			
	n			
5	//Updat	Physics	Object	Update object data based
	e Data	Compo	&	on the physical reaction.
		nent	Object	
			Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

APPENDIX B – PROTOTYPE DESIGN

TABLE OF CONTENTS – APPENDIX B

SECTION NAME Page
Prototype
Analysis View
Logical Architecture
Object Interfaces
GameObject
AI2Object
IAIObject
IGraphics2DObject
IGraphics3DObject 221
Logical View
Programming Utilities Library
Systems
AI System
AI Component - Implementation
AI Exported Classes 225
Root
Private AI System Implementation
CAISystem
CAIProcessorObject
CAIViewProcessor
AI Component - Interfaces

Section Name Page
AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System 232
IAIProcessorObject
IAISystem
IAIViewProcessor
AI Interfaces The Object System Implements
IAICapableObject
IAIObjectSystem
IAIProcessableObject
IAISceneManager
IAIView
AI2System
AI2 Component - Implementation
AI2 Exported Classes
Root
Private AI2 System Implementation
CAI2System
CAI2ProcessorObject
CAI2ViewProcessor
AI2 Component - Interfaces
AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System 246
IAI2ProcessorObject
IAI2System246

Section Name		Page
Ι	AI2ViewProcessor	247
AI2	Interfaces The Object System Implements	248
I	AI2CapableObject	248
I	AI2ObjectSystem	248
I	AI2ProcessableObject	249
I	AI2SceneManager	250
Ι	AI2View	250
Game Ot	pject System	252
Game	Object Component - Implementation	252
Gam	e Object Component Exported Classes	252
Ι	Root	252
Priva	te Game Object Component Implementation	254
(CDemoCamera	254
(CDemoGameObjectSystem	255
(CDemoMainView	259
(CDemoObject	259
(CDemoObjectSceneManager	265
(CDemoViewBaseClass	267
(CTriangleGameObject	273
Da	ta Structures	275
C	lemoPoint2i	275
C	lemoPoint3f	276

Section Name	Page
demoRect	
Game Object Component - Interfaces	
IObjectSystem	
Component Attachings	
Game System	
CDemoApplication	
Graphic 3D System	
Graphics3DComponent - Implementation	
Exported Classes	
Root	
Private Graphics3D System Implementation	
CGraphics3DProcessorObject	
CGraphics3DSystem	
CGraphics3DViewProcessor	
Graphics3DComponent - Interfaces	
Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate w	with the Graphics3D
System	
IGraphics3DProcessorObject	
IGraphics3DSystem	
IGraphics3DViewProcessor	
Interfaces The Object System Implements	
IGraphics3DCamera	

Section Name	Dama
Section Name	Page
IGraphics3DCapableObject	
IGraphics3DObjectSystem	
IGraphics3DProcessableObject	
IGraphics3DSceneManager	
IGraphics3DView	
Graphics 2D System	
Graphics Component - Implementation	
Exported Classes	
Root	
Private Graphics System Implementation	
CGraphicsProcessorObject	
CGraphicsSystem	
CGraphicsViewProcessor	
Graphics Component - Interfaces	
Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With	Graphics System313
IGraphicsProcessorObject	
IGraphicsSystem	
Interfaces The Object System Implements	
I2DGraphicsCamera	
I2DGraphicsObject	
I2DSpriteGraphicsObject	
IGraphicsCamera	

Section Name	Page
IGraphicsCapableObject	317
IGraphicsObjectIterator	317
IGraphicsObjectSystem	318
IGraphicsSceneManager	318
IGraphicsView	319
IGraphicsViewIterator	320
IProcessableGraphicsObject	321
Utility Includes	323
CStdStr	323
IIterator	334
VectorBasedIteratorTemplateClass	335
Dynamic View	337
Initialize	337
Initialize AI2 System	337
Initialize AI System	340
Initialize Graphics 3D System	343
Initialize Graphics System	346
Initialize Object System	350
Initialize Game System	353
Tick	356
Tick AI System	356
Tick AI2 System	362

Section Name		Page
	Tick Graphics 3D System	367
	Tick Graphics System	373
	Tick Prototype Game System	379
Component	View	380
	AI System 2	380
	Artificial Intelligence	380
	Audio	380
	Game System	380
	Graphics	381
	Graphics 3D System	381
	Network	381
	Object & Object Management System (Data)	381
	OGRE Graphics Engine	381
	Physics Component	382
	User Interface	382

B - 1.2 Prototype

B - 1.2.1 Analysis View

This view shows a quick analysis of what the prototype is.

B - 1.2.1.1 Logical Architecture

This diagram shows the high level architecture of the prototype system that was built.



Figure 100 : Prototype Logical Architecture

B - 1.2.1.1.1 Object Interfaces

This diagram shows a short list of data that will reside in the prototype "game" object, and who will use that data.



Figure 101 : Required Object Interfaces

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 <u>GameObject</u>

Type:public Class
Implements: AI2Object, IAIObject, IGraphics2DObject,
IGraphics3DObject.Package:Object Interfaces

This example class shows what data will exist in a game object in the prototype.

Oumeoojeet Automes		
Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_s3DObject Resource	private : <i>String</i>	A string that says what 3D graphical resource should be used to represent this object in 3D.
	private :	A string that says what 2D

GameObject Attributes

m_s2DObject	String	graphical resource should be
Resource		used to represent this object in
		2D.
	private :	The object's position in 3-Space.
m_3fObjectPo	point3f	
sition		
	private :	The object's orientation
m_4fObjectOr	point4f	represented as a quaternion.
ientation	· ·	

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.2 <u>AI2Object</u>

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Object Interfaces

This sample interface shows what type of data the AI2 engine will require from an AI2 object.

AI2Object Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	public	Get the object's orientation
ai2sGetObject	abstract:	represented as a quaternion.
Orientation ()	point4f	

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.3 IAIObject

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
Package:	Object Interfaces

This sample interface shows what type of data the AI engine will require from an AI object.

IAIObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	public	Get the object's position in 3-
aisGetObjectL	abstract:	Space.
ocation ()	point3f	

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.4 <u>IGraphics2DObject</u>

Type: public abstract «interface» Interface

Package: Object Interfaces

This sample interface shows what type of data the 2D Graphics engine will require from a 2D graphical object.

10raphies2D00jeer Interjaces			
Method	Туре	Notes	
	public	A string that says what 2D	
gs2dGet2DObj	abstract:	graphical resource should be	
ectGraphicsRe	String	used to represent this object in	
source ()	C	2D.	
	public	Get the offset in the 2d image	
gs2dGetOffset	abstract:	resource that respresents the	
InResource ()	point2d	sprite. Game logic in the game	
	-	object will actually use the	
		quaternion orientation and create	
		the sprite image offset.	
	public	Get the position of the object in	
gs2dGet2DObj	abstract:	2 space	
ectLocation ()	point2d	_	

IGraphics2DObject Interfaces

B - 1.2.1.1.1.1.1.5 <u>IGraphics3DObject</u>

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Object Interfaces

This sample interface shows what type of data the 3D Graphics engine will require from a 3D graphical object.

10. up	jeer interje	
Method	Туре	Notes
	public	Get A string that says what 3D
gs3dGet3DObj	abstract:	graphical resource should be
ectGraphicsRe	String	used to represent this object in
source ()		3D.
	public	Get the object's position in 3-
gs3dGet3DObj	abstract:	Space.
ectLocation ()	point3f	
	public	Get the object's orientation
gs3dGet3DObj	abstract:	represented as a quaternion.
ectOrientation	point4f	
0		

IGraphics3DObject Interfaces

B - 1.2.2 Logical View

This view shows the classes and structures involved in this prototype.

B - 1.2.2.1 Programming Utilities Library

This package contains many of the utility classes that were used in this project.



Figure 102 : Programming Utilities Library
B - 1.2.2.2 Systems

This package contains all the systems involved in the prototype.



Figure 103 : Systems

B - 1.2.2.1.2 AI System

This represents one artifical intelligence logical module. It's functionality will be very simple, possibly adjust the object position in 3-space.

B - 1.2.2.1.1 AI Component - Implementation

This package contains an example implementation of the AI system. The implementation is not meant to show how to implement an AI engine, but rather show how an AI component could be built using the simple design presented in this thesis.

Name: Author: Version: Created: Updated:	Al Component - Example Implen Jeff Plummer 1.0 1/15/2004 8:51:45 PM 11/8/2004 4:06:44 PM	The simple design is NOT presented as THE DESIGN TO USE for this architecture. It is merely a simple implementation of this architecture.
AI Export	ed Classes	Private AI System Implementation + CAISystem + CAIProcessorObject + CAIViewProcessor

Figure 104 : AI Component - Example Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.1 AI Exported Classes

Name: Author: Version: Created: Updated:	Export Jeff PI 1.0 10/28/ 10/28/	ed Classes ummer 2004 3:39:15 PM 2004 3:44:19 PM	The simple design is NOT presented as TH his architecture. It is merely a simple impl architecture.	E DESIGN TO USE for ementation of this
			Singleton	
		Root	Gingleton	
		 m_pAlSystemImplementation: *C/ m_pAlSystemInterface: *IAlSystem 	System	
		+ Root() + ~ <i>Root()</i> + createAISystem(IAIObjectSystem*)	AISystem*	

Figure 105 : Exported Classes

B - 1.2.2.2	1.1.1.1.1	<u>Root</u>
Type:	public <u>C</u>	lass
	Extends:	Singleton.
Package:	AI Expo	rted Classes

This class is the only exported class in the Artifical Intelligence component. It represents the initial link to the AI system. From here the game system will connect to the AI system, and request an interface to the AI system. Root is not part of the formal architecture, it is an implementation connection point. In the real world it may be necessary to communicate in more ways with the logical component (due to specific library initializations, etc.). These "extra" communications can be done through the root object directly to the instance of the AI system, rather than through the architectural specified interface.

KOOT Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_pAISystem Implementatio n	private : CAISyste m	A pointer to the implementation of the AI system. This should never be accessed publicly. It exists to handle those special "real world" occasions where the architectural interface doesn't handle implementation specific
		features.

	private :	This is a pointer to the
m_pAISystem	IAISyste	architectural interface to the AI
Interface	m	component. The creator of root
		will receive a pointer to this
		interface after calling
		"CreateAISystem".

Root Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Root ()	public:	Constructor - Create an instance
		of the AI system.
~Root ()	public	Destructor - Destroy the instance
	abstract:	of the AI System.
	public:	param: pObjectSystem [
createAISyste	IAISyste	IAIObjectSystem* - inout]
m	<i>m</i> *	A pointer to an object that
(IAIObjectSyst		implements the
em*)		IAIObjectSystem interface. The
		AI component will use this
		interface to communicate to the
		data section of the game system.
		Connect the object system to the AI system and return an interface to AI system @param pObjectSystem A pointer to an object that
		Implements the IAIObjectSystem interface. The AI component will use this interface to communicate to the
		data section of the game system.

B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2 Private AI System Implementation





B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.1 CAISystem

Type:	public <mark>Class</mark>
	Implements: IAISystem.
Package:	Private AI System Implementation

This class represents the implementation of the AI system. It implements the IAISystem interface, and will be responsible for performing AI operations on the objects it receives from the Object component.

CAISystem Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	Pointer to the object system that
m_pObjectSys	ĪAIObjec	this AI component is attached to.
tem	tSystem	

CAISystem Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CAISystem ()	public:	Constructor
~CAISystem	public	Destructor

0	abstract:	
	public	param: objectSystem [
connectObject	abstract:	IAIObjectSystem* - inout]
System	void	A pointer to an object that
(IAIObjectSyst		implements the
<i>em*</i>)		IAIObjectSystem interface. The
		AI component will use this
		interface to communicate to the
		data section of the game system.
		IAISystem interface
		implementation
tickAISystem	public	param: tDiff [float - in]
(float)	abstract:	
	void	IAISystem interface
		implementation Causes the AI
		component to iterate one cycle
		of time and performs AI
		processing on AI capable
		objects.

B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.2 CAIProcessorObject

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IAIProcessorObject.
Package:	Private AI System Implementation

This is the AI Object observer that attaches to a game object. It uses the AI interface into the game object to get access to the necessary data. The AI Processor object will do that AI calculations treating the game object simply as a data access point.

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	The AI Processable game object
m_pProcessabl	IAIProce	this observer is attached to.
eObject	ssableOb	
	ject	
	private :	AI variable used by the AI logic
m_bMovingLe	bool	to determine the objects new
ft		position.
	private :	AI variable used by the AI logic
m_bMovingU	bool	to determine the objects new
р		position.

CAIProcessorObject Attributes

m_bMovingBa	private : bool	AI variable used by the AI logi to determine the objects new
ck	0000	position.

CAIProcessorObject Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pObject [
CAIProcessor		[AIProcessableObject* - inout]
Object		
(IAIProcessabl		Constructor
eObject*)		
	public	Destructor
~CAIProcesso	abstract:	
rObject ()		
	public	The game object should call this
releaseAIProc	abstract:	function to delete the processor
essorObject ()	void	when the game object is deleted.
	public:	Perform AI Processing on the
processAIObje	void	game object it is attached to. In
ct ()		this case just move the object
		around the screen.

B - 1.2.2.2.1.1.2.1.3 CAIViewProcessor

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IAIViewProcessor.
Package:	Private AI System Implementation

This class attaches to a view and processes the view (i.e. uses the view interface to request objects and works with the object processors attached to the objects).

CAIViewProcesso	or Attributes
------------------------	---------------

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_pAIView	private :	Pointer to the view being
	IAIView	observed.

CAIViewProcessor Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pView [IAIView* -
CAIViewProc		inout]
essor		

(IAIView*)		Constructor
	public	Destructor
~CAIViewPro	abstract:	
cessor ()		
processView	public:	Perform AI Processing of this
0	void	view. Request list of AI capable
		objects, and call their observer
		processors.
	public	Call during view destructor to
releaseAIView	abstract:	release this observer.
Processor ()	void	

B - 1.2.2.1.2 AI Component - Interfaces

This package contains an interfaces for the AI system. The interfaces presented here are for a specific design built on top of the proposed architecture.



Figure 107 : AI Component - Public Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1 AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System

This diagram shows the interfaces that are made available to the game system to use in order to communicate with the AI System.



Figure 108 : Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.1 IAIProcessorObject

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System

This is the interface the game system can use to access the domain-specific processor that is attached to a game object. This example is empty, showing that game objects don't necessarily require domain-specific functionality access.

IAII I OCESSOI O Djeci Interjuces		
Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Only required in C++ because
releaseAIProc	public	there is no memory
essorObject ()	abstract:	management. Call this during
	void	the game object destructor.

|--|

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.2 IAISystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System

This interface is the architectural connection from the game system to the AI component. One of the major goals of this architecture is to limit interaction from outside into the AI component. So this interface will provide only the functionality to setup the AI system and provide the AI system with the means to communicate back to the data. From that point on most communication will originate from the AI system back to the data.

IAISystem Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	param: objectSystem [
connectObject	public	IAIObjectSystem* - inout]
System	abstract:	
(IAIObjectSyst	void	Use this method to connect an
<i>em*</i>)		AI Capable Object Management
		System to the AI Component.
tickAISystem	«pure»	param: tDiff [float - in]
(float)	public	
	abstract:	Use this method to Tick the AI
	void	system, so that it will request
		and process AI objects.

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.1.1.3 IAIViewProcessor

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI System

This is the interface the game system can use to access the domain-specific view processor that is attached to a view. This example is empty, showing that game views don't necessarily require domain-specific functionality access.

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Only required in C++ because
releaseAIView	public	there is no memory
Processor ()	abstract:	management. Call this during
	void	the game object destructor.

IAIViewProcessor Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2 AI Interfaces The Object System Implements



Figure 109 : Interfaces The Object System Implements

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.1 IAICapableObject

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces The Object System Implements

This class is required for C++ and dynamic type casting. It has no other uses.

IAICapableObject Interfaces		
Method	Туре	Notes
doNothing ()	public	
	abstract:	
	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.2 IAIObjectSystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces The Object System Implements

This interface is the architectural connection from the object system responsible for managing objects capable of AI to the AI component. Using this interface the AI component will request AI capable objects and perform the appropriate AI operations on them.

IAIObjectSystem Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
aisGetAIView s ()	«pure» public abstract: IAIViewIt erator*	Get an iterator (list) of active views to process.

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.3 IAIProcessableObject

Type:	public abstract «interface» <mark>Interface</mark>
	Extends: IAICapableObject.
Package:	AI Interfaces The Object System Implements

Game objects that wish to be processable by this AI engine must implement this interface. It allows the AI system to read/write certain data elements.

IAIProcess	ableObj	ect Inter	rfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
aisGetAIProce ssorObject ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IAIProce</i> <i>ssorObje</i> <i>ct</i> *	Allows the AI engine to get the AI observer object attached to this game object.
aisAssignAIPr ocessorObject (IAIProcessor Object*)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: procObj [IAIProcessorObject* - inout] Allows the AI engine to set the AI observer to be attached to this game object.
aisGetObjectP osition ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>point3f</i>	Position data read
aisSetObjectP	«pure» public	param: pos [point3f& - inout]

osition	abstract:	Position data write
(point3f&)	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.4 IAISceneManager

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces The Object System Implements

The scene manager provides the object list for the component to process.

Method	Туре	Notes
aisGetAIProce ssableObjects ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IAIObjec</i> <i>tIterator</i> *	Ask the view's scene manager for a list of objects to process.

IAISceneManager Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.1.2.2.1.5 IAIView

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI Interfaces The Object System Implements

The game object system implements this interface to provide "views" into the data. A view is just some context information and acess to a list of objects to process.

IAIView Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
aisGetAIView Processor ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IAIViewP</i> <i>rocessor</i> *	Get access to the attached domain-specific view observer that will process this view.
aisAssignAIVi ewProcessor (IAIViewProce ssor*)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: viewProc [IAIViewProcessor* - inout] Set the attached domain-specific view observer that will process this view.
aisGetSceneM	«pure» public	Request access to the object list in this view.

anager ()	abstract: IAIScene Manager	
	*	

B - 1.2.2.2.2 AI2System

This represents one artifical intelligence logical module. It's functionality will be very simple, possibly adjust the object's orientation in 3-space.

B - 1.2.2.2.1 AI2 Component - Implementation



Figure 110 : AI2 Component - Example Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.1.1 AI2 Exported Classes

Name: Author: Version: Created: Updated:	Al2 Exported Classes Jeff Plummer 1.0 11/3/2004 8:47:35 PM 11/5/2004 3:31:53 PM	The simple design is NOT presented as THE DESIGN TO USE for this architecture. It is merely a simple implementation of this architecture.
	Singleton Root	
- m_p/ - m_p/	AI2SystemInterface: *IAI2System AI2SystemImplementation: *CAI2System	
+ Root + ~Root + creat	() ot() eAl2System(IAI2ObjectSystem*) : IAI2System*	



B - 1.2.2.2.2.1.1.1.1 Root

Type:public ClassExtends: Singleton.Package:AI2 Exported Classes

This class is the only exported class in the Artifical Intelligence component. It represents the initial link to the AI system. From here the game system will connect to the AI system, and request an interface to the AI system. Root is not part of the formal architecture, it is an implementation connection point. In the real world it may be necessary to communicate in more ways with the logical component (due to specific library initializations, etc.). These "extra" communications can be done through the root object directly to the instance of the AI system, rather than through the architectural specified interface.

Root Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	This is a pointer to the
m_pAI2Syste	IAI2Syste	architectural interface to the AI
mInterface	т	component. The creator of root
		will receive a pointer to this
		interface after calling
		"CreateAISystem".
	private :	A pointer to the implementation
m_pAI2Syste	CAI2Syst	of the AI system. This should
mImplementat	em	never be accessed publicly. It
ion		exists to handle those special

"real world" occasions where the architectural interface doesn't
handle implementation specific features.

Root Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Root ()	public:	Constructor - Create an instance
		of the AI system.
~Root ()	public	Destructor - Destroy the instance
	abstract:	of the AI System.
	public:	param: pObjectSystem [
createAI2Syst	IAI2Syste	IAI2ObjectSystem* - inout]
em	<i>m</i> *	
(IAI2ObjectSy		Connect the object system to the
stem*)		AI system and return an
		interface to AI system
		@param pObjectSystem A
		pointer to an object that
		implements the
		IAIObjectSystem interface. The
		AI component will use this
		interface to communicate to the
		data section of the game system.



Figure 112 : Private AI2 System Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.2.1.2.1.1 CAI2System

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Extends: IAI2System.
Package:	Private AI2 System Implementation

This class represents the implementation of the AI system. It implements the IAISystem interface, and will be responsible for performing AI operations on the objects it receives from the Object component.

CAI2System Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	Pointer to the object system that
m_pObjectSys	IAI2Obje	this AI component is attached to.
tem	ctSystem	

CAI2System Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CAI2System	public:	Construutor

0		
~CAI2System	public	Destructor
0	abstract:	
	public	param: objectSystem [
connectObject	abstract:	IAI2ObjectSystem* - inout]
System	void	
(IAI2ObjectSy		IAISystem interface
stem*)		implementation Connect the AI
		system to the object component
		that contains of the AI objects to
		be processed.
		@param objectSystem A
		pointer to an object that
		implements the
		IAIObjectSystem interface. The
		AI component will use this
		interface to communicate to the
		data section of the game system.
	public	param: tDiff [float - in]
tickAI2System	abstract:	
(float)	void	IAISystem interface
		implementation Causes the AI
		component to iterate one cycle
		of time This will be expanded
		in the next design iteration of the
		thesis.

B - 1.2.2.2.2.1.2.1.2 CAI2ProcessorObject

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Extends: IAI2ProcessorObject.
Package:	Private AI2 System Implementation

This is the AI Object observer that attaches to a game object. It uses the AI interface into the game object to get access to the necessary data. The AI Processor object will do that AI calculations treating the game object simply as a data access point.

erman rocessor.	o o je e i nin n	
Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	The AI Processable game object
m_pProcessabl	IAI2Proc	this observer is attached to.
eObject	essableO	
	bject	

CAI2ProcessorObject Attributes

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pObject [
CAI2Processo		IAI2ProcessableObject* - inout]
rObject		
(IAI2Processa		Construction/Destruction
bleObject*)		
	public	Destructor
~CAI2Process	abstract:	
orObject ()		
	public	The game object should call this
releaseAI2Pro	abstract:	function to delete the processor
cessorObject ()	void	when the game object is deleted.
	public:	Perform AI Processing on the
processAI2Obj	void	game object it is attached to. In
ect ()		this case just rotate the object.

CAI2ProcessorObject Methods

B - 1.2.2.2.2.1.2.1.3 CAI2ViewProcessor

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Extends: IAI2ViewProcessor.
Package:	Private AI2 System Implementation

This class attaches to a view and processes the view (i.e. uses the view interface to request objects and works with the object processors attached to the objects).

CAI2ViewProcessor Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_pAI2View	private :	Pointer to the view being
	IAI2View	observed.

CAI2ViewProcessor Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pView [IAI2View* -
CAI2ViewPro		inout]
cessor		
(IAI2View*)		Construction/Destruction
	public	Destructor
~CAI2ViewPr	abstract:	
ocessor ()		
processView	public:	Perform AI Processing of this

0	void	view. Request list of AI capable objects, and call their observer
		processors.
	public	Call during view destructor to
releaseAI2Vie	abstract:	release this observer.
wProcessor ()	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.2 AI2 Component - Interfaces

Name: AI2 C Author: Jeff F Version: 1.0 Created: 11/3/ Updated: 11/5/	Component - Interfaces Plummer /2004 9:04:51 PM /2004 3:32:21 PM	The simple design is NOT presented as THE DESIGN TO USE for this architecture. It is merely a simple implementation of this architecture.
Al2 Interfaces	Object System Can Use To Commu ssorObject m Processor	unicate With Al2 System
Al2 Interfaces + H2Capa + H2Objec + H2Proce + H2Proce + H2View	The Object System Implements ble Object System ssable Object Manager	
Al2 Shared Da + iRect + point2d + point3f + point4f + simpleQu	ta Types	



B - 1.2.2.2.2.1 AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System

This diagram shows the interfaces that are made available to the game system to use in order to communicate with the AI2 System.



Figure 114 : AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System

B - 1.2.2.2.2.1.1.1 IAI2ProcessorObject

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System

This is the interface the game system can use to access the domain-specific processor that is attached to a game object. This example is empty, showing that game objects don't necessarily require domain-specific functionality access.

IAI2ProcessorObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Only required in C++ because
releaseAI2Pro	public	there is no memory management
cessorObject ()	abstract:	
	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.1.1.2 IAI2System

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System

This interface is the architectural connection from the game system to the AI component. One of the major goals of this architecture is to limit interaction from outside into the AI component. So this interface will provide only the functionality to setup the AI system and provide the AI system with the means to communicate back to the data. From that point on most communication will originate from the AI system back to the data.

A125 ystem Interfaces		
Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	param: objectSystem [
connectObject	public	IAI2ObjectSystem* - inout]
System	abstract:	
(IAI2ObjectSy	void	Use this method to connect an
stem*)		AI Capable Object Management
		System to the AI Component.
	«pure»	param: tDiff [float - in]
tickAI2System	public	
(float)	abstract:	Use this method to Tick the AI2
	void	system, so that it will request
		and process AI2 objects.

IAI2System Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.1.1.3 IAI2ViewProcessor

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With AI2 System

This is the interface the game system can use to access the domain-specific view processor that is attached to a view. This example is empty, showing that game views don't necessarily require domain-specific functionality access.

IAI2ViewProcessor Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Only required in C++ because
releaseAI2Vie	public	there is no memory
wProcessor ()	abstract:	management. Call this during
	void	the game object destructor.

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.2 AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

This diagram shows the interfaces the object system will implement in order to be usable by the AI2 System.



Figure 115 : AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

|--|

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

This class is required for C++ and dynamic type casting. It has no other uses.

IAI2CupubleObject Interjuces			
Method	Туре	Notes	
doNothing ()	public abstract: <i>void</i>		

IAI2CapableObject Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.2.1.2 IAI2ObjectSystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

This interface is the architectural connection from the object system responsible for managing objects capable of AI to the AI component. Using this interface the AI

component will request AI capable objects and perform the appropriate AI operations on them.

IAI2Ob	jectSystem	Interfaces
		111101 / 11000

Method	Туре	Notes
ai2sGetAI2Vie ws ()	«pure» public abstract: IAI2View	Get an iterator (list) of active views to process.
	Iterator*	

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.2.1.3 IAI2ProcessableObject

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
	Extends: IAI2CapableObject.
Package:	AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

Game objects that wish to be processable by this AI engine must implement this interface. It allows the AI system to read/write certain data elements.

Mathad	Tune	Notor
Methoa	туре	INOLES
	«pure»	Allows the AI engine to get the
ai2sGetAI2Pro	public	AI observer object attached to
cessorObject ()	abstract:	this game object.
3 ~	IAI2Proc	
	essorObi	
	ect*	
	«pure»	param: procObj [
ai2sAssignAI2	public	IAI2ProcessorObject* - inout]
ProcessorObje	abstract:	
ct	void	Allows the AI engine to set the
(IAI2Processo		AI observer to be attached to this
rObject*)		game object.
	«pure»	Orientation data read
ai2sGetObject	public	
Orientation ()	abstract:	
	point4f&	
	«pure»	param: pt [point4f& - inout]
ai2sSetObject	public	
Orientation	abstract:	Orientation data write
(point4f&)	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.1.4 IAI2SceneManager

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

The scene manager provides the object list for the component to process.

IAI2SceneManager Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
ai2sGetAI2Pro cessableObject s ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IAI2Obje</i> <i>ctIterator</i> *	Ask the view's scene manager for a list of objects to process.

B - 1.2.2.2.2.2.1.5 IAI2View

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:AI2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

The game object system implements this interface to provide "views" into the data. A view is just some context information and acess to a list of objects to process.

IAI2View Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Get access to the attached
ai2sGetAI2Vie	public	domain-specific view observer
wProcessor ()	abstract:	that will process this view.
	IAI2View	-
	Processo	
	<i>r</i> *	
	«pure»	param: viewProc [
ai2sAssignAI2	public	IAI2ViewProcessor* - inout]
ViewProcessor	abstract:	
(IAI2ViewProc	void	Set the attached domain-specific
essor*)		view observer that will process
		this view.
	«pure»	Request access to the object list
ai2sGetScene	public	in this view.
Manager ()	abstract:	

IAI2Scen	
eManage	
<i>r</i> *	

B - 1.2.2.3.2 Game Object System

The Game Object Logical Module will be responsible for managing the game objects. It will provide "views" (or object lists and their contexts) to the various domain-specific modules that are attached.

It could potentially provide object culling etc to make sure each view contains only relavant objects, but for this simple prototype that will not be done.

B - 1.2.2.3.1 Game Object Component - Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.1 Game Object Component Exported Classes

Name:	Game Object Component Exported Classes
Author:	Jeff Plummer
Version:	1.0
Created:	11/4/2004 11:08:39 AM
Updated:	11/8/2004 3:41:25 PM

	Singleton
	Root
-	m_pObjectSystemImplementation: *CDemoGameObjectSystem m_pObjectSystemInterface: *IObjectSystem
+++++++	Root() ~Root() createObjectSystem():IObjectSystem*

Figure 116 : Game Object Component Exported Classes

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.1.1.1 Root

Type:public ClassExtends: Singleton.Package:Game Object Component Exported Classes

This class is the only exported class in the Object component. It represents the initial link to the Object system. From here the game system will connect to the Object system, and request an interface to the Object system. Root is not part of the formal architecture, it is an implementation connection point. In the real world it may be necessary to communicate in more ways with the logical component (due to specific library

initializations, etc.). These "extra" communications can be done through the root object directly to the instance of the Object system, rather than through the architectural specified interface.

Root Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_pObjectSys	CDemoG	
temImplement	ameObje	
ation	ctSystem	
	private :	
m_pObjectSys	IObjectS	
temInterface	ystem	

Root Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Root ()	public:	Construction/Destruction
~Root ()	public	
	abstract:	
	public:	
createObjectS	IObjectS	
ystem ()	ystem*	

B - 1.2.2.3.1.2 Private Game Object Component Implementation



Figure 117 : Private Game Object Component Implementation

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: I2DGraphicsCamera, IGraphics3DCamera.
Package:	Private Game Object Component Implementation

CDemoCamera Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_ptCameraL	demoPoi	
ocation	nt3f	
	private :	
m_ptCameraL	demoPoi	
ookAt	nt3f	

CDemoCamera Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CDemoCamer		
a ()		

	public	
~CDemoCame	abstract:	
ra ()		
	public:	param: loc [demoPoint3f& -
setCameraLoc	void	inout]
ation		
(demoPoint3f		Setters
&)		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	public:	param: lookAt [demoPoint3f& -
setCameraLoo	void	inout]
kAt		_
(demoPoint3f		
&)		
	public:	Getters
getCameraLoc	demoPoi	
ation ()	nt3f&	
	public:	
getCameraLoo	demoPoi	
kAt ()	nt3f&	
	public	Component
gsGet2DCame	abstract:	Interfaces////////////////////////////////////
raLocation ()	Graphics	I2DGraphicsCamera
	Compone	
	nt::point	
	2f&	
	public	IGraphics3DCamera
gs3dGet3DCa	abstract:	
meraLocation	Graphics	
0	3DComp	
	onent::po	
	int3f&	
	public	
gs3dGet3DCa	abstract:	
meraLookAt ()	Graphics	
	3DComp	
	onent::po	
	int3f&	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.2 <u>CDemoGameObjectSystem</u>

Type:

public Class
Extends: IObjectSystem. Implements: IAI2ObjectSystem, IAIObjectSystem,

IGraphics3DObjectSystem, IGraphicsObjectSystem, IObjectSystem, IUserInputObjectSystem. Package: Private Game Object Component Implementation

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_pMainObje	CDemoO	
ctSceneManag	bjectScen	
er	eManage	
	r	
	private :	
m_pMainView	CDemoM	
	ainView	
	private :	
m_pDemoVie	std::vect	
WS	or <cde< td=""><td></td></cde<>	
	moViewB	
	aseClass	
	*>	
	private :	
m_pMainCam	CDemoC	
era	amera	
	private :	
m_pIteratorGr	VectorBa	
aphicsViews	sedIterat	
	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	Graphics	
	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsView	
	*>	
	private :	
m_plteratorGr	VectorBa	
aphics3DView	sedIterat	
S	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	Graphics	
	3DComp	
	onent::1	
	Graphics	
	3DView*	

CDemoGameObjectSystem Attributes

	>	
	private :	
m_pIteratorAI	VectorBa	
Views	sedIterat	
	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	AICompo	
	nent::IAI	
	View*>	
	private :	
m_pIteratorAI	private : VectorBa	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat orTempla	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat orTempla teClass<	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat orTempla teClass< AI2Comp	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat orTempla teClass< AI2Comp onent::IA	
m_pIteratorAI 2Views	private : VectorBa sedIterat orTempla teClass< AI2Comp onent::IA I2View*	

CDemoGameObjectSystem Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CDemoGame		
ObjectSystem		
0		
	public	
~CDemoGame	abstract:	
ObjectSystem		
0		
	public:	
initializeObjec	void	
tScene ()		
	public	param: tDiff [float - in]
obTickObjectS	abstract:	
ystem (float)	void	
	public	IGraphicsObjectSystemInterface
gsGetGraphics	abstract:	Overridden Functions
Views ()	Graphics	//
	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsView	
	Iterator*	
	public	IGraphics3DObjectSystemInterf
gs3dGetGraph	abstract:	ace Overridden Functions

icsViews ()	Graphics	//
	3DComp	
	onent::I	
	Graphics	
	3DViewIt	
	erator*	
	public	IUserInputObjectSystemInterfac
uisGetUserInp	abstract:	e Overridden Functions
utViews ()	UserInpu	//
	tCompon	
	ent::ÎUse	
	rInputVie	
	wIterator	
	*	
	public	IAIObjectSystemInterface
aisGetAIView	abstract:	Overridden Functions
s ()	AICompo	//
	nent::IAI	
	ViewIter	
	ator*	
	public	
uisGetMouseL	abstract:	
isteners ()	UserInpu	
	tCompon	
	ent::IUse	
	rInputMo	
	useListen	
	erIterato	
	<i>r</i> *	
	public	IAI2ObjectSystemInterface
a12sGetA12vie	abstract:	Overridden Functions
ws ()	AI2Comp	//
	Onent::IA	
	12 viewne	
	ruior ·	
wieGetKeyboar	abstract	
distance ()	IlsarInnu	
ulisteners ()	tCompon	
	ant. II so	
	rInnutKe	
	vhoardLi	
	stonorItor	
	ator*	
	aioi	
B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.3 <u>CDemoMainView</u>

Type:public ClassExtends:CDemoViewBaseClass.Package:Private Game Object Component Implementation

CDemoMainView Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CDemoMainV		
iew ()		
	public	
~CDemoMain	abstract:	
View ()		

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.4 <u>CDemoObject</u>

Type:public abstract ClassImplements:I2DGraphicsObject, I2DSpriteGraphicsObject,IAI2ProcessableObject,IAIProcessableObject, IAudioObject,IGraphics3DProcessableObject,IProcessableGraphicsObject.Package:Private Game Object Component Implementation

CDemoObject Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	protected	
m_pGraphicsR	:	
esourceString	std::vect	
Vector	or <std::s< td=""><td></td></std::s<>	
	tring*>	
	private :	
m_iGraphicsPr	Graphics	
ocessorObject	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsProc	
	essorObj	
	ect	
	protected	

m_pGraphics3	:	
DResourceStri	std::vect	
ngVector	or <std::s< td=""><td></td></std::s<>	
_	tring*>	
	private :	
m_iGraphicsR	Graphics	
esources	Compone	
	nt::IStrin	
	gIterator	
	protected	
m_ObjectPosit	:	
ion	demoPoi	
	nt3f	
	protected	
m_ObjectOrie	:	
ntation	demoSim	
	pleQuate	
	rnion	
	protected	
m_ImageOffse	:	
tInResource	demoPoi	
	nt2i	
	protected	
m_CurrentOff	:	
setInResource	demoPoi	
	nt2i	
	protected	
m_nImageHei	:	
ght	int	
	protected	
m_nImageWid	:	
th	int	
	private :	
m_iGraphics3	Graphics	
DProcessorOb	3DComp	
ject	onent::I	
	Graphics	
	3DProce	
	ssorObje	
	ct	
	private :	
m_iGraphics3	Graphics	
DResources	3DComp	
	onent::IS	
	tringItera	

	tor	
	private :	
m_iAIProcess	AICompo	
orObject	nent::IAI	
_	Processo	
	rObject	
	private :	
m_iAI2Proces	AI2Comp	
sorObject	onent::IA	
	I2Proces	
	sorObjec	
	t	

CDemoObject Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CDemoObject	public:	Construction/Destruction
~CDemoObjec t ()	public abstract:	
tickObject (<i>float</i>)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: tDiff [float - in]
setDemoObjec tGraphics2DR esourceName (std::string&)	public: <i>void</i>	param: resName [std::string& - inout]
gsGetGraphics Resources ()	public abstract: Graphics Compone nt::IStrin gIterator *	IGraphicsObject //
setDemoObjec tGraphics2DR esourceDimen sions (<i>int, int</i>)	public: <i>void</i>	param: w [int - in] param: h [int - in]
gsGetGraphics	public abstract:	

ProcessorObje	Graphics	
ct ()	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsProc	
	essorObj	
	ect*	
	public:	param: res3DName [
setDemoObjec	void	std::string& - inout]
tGraphics3DR		
esourceName		
(std::string&)		
	public	param: procObj [
gsAssignGrap	abstract:	GraphicsComponent::IGraphicsP
hicsProcessor	void	rocessorObject* - inout]
Object		
(GraphicsCom		
ponent::IGrap		
hicsProcessor		
Object*)		
	public:	param: p [demoPoint3f& - inout
setDemoObjec	void	
tPosition		
(demoPoint3f		
&)		
	public	
gsGetGraphicI	abstract:	
nterfacesImple	unsigned	
mented ()	int	
	public	
gsGetResource	abstract:	
s ()	std::vect	
	or <std::s< td=""><td></td></std::s<>	
	tring*>*	
	public	I2DSpriteGraphicsObject
gsCurrentImag	abstract:	
eOffsetInReso	Graphics	//
urce ()	Compone	
	nt::point	
	2d&	
	public	I2DGraphicsObject
gsGetWorldPo	abstract:	//
sition ()	Graphics	
	Compone	
	nt::point	
	2f&	

	public	
gsGetImageOf	abstract:	
fsetInResource	Graphics	
0	Compone	
	nt::point	
	2d&	
	public	
gsGetImageHe	abstract:	
ight ()	int	
	public	
gsGetImageWi	abstract:	
dth ()	int	
	public	IGraphics3DObject
gs3dGetGraph	abstract:	
ics3DProcesso	Graphics	//
rObject ()	3DĈomp	
5 🗸	onent::Î	
	Graphics	
	3DProce	
	ssorObje	
	ct*	
	public	param: procObj [
gs3dAssignGr	abstract:	Graphics3DComponent::IGraphi
aphics3DProce	void	cs3DProcessorObject* - inout]
ssorObject		-
(Graphics3DC		
omponent::IGr		
aphics3DProc		
essorObject*)		
	public	
gs3dGetGraph	abstract:	
ic3DInterfaces	unsigned	
Implemented	int	
0		
	public	
gs3dGetGraph	abstract:	
ics3DResource	Graphics	
s ()	3DComp	
	onent::IS	
	tringItera	
	tor*	
	public	
gs3dGet3DObj	abstract:	
ectLocation ()	Graphics	
	3DComp	

	onent::po	
	int3f&	
	public	
gs3dGet3DObj	abstract:	
ectOrientation	Graphics	
AsQuaternion	3DComp	
0	onent::po	
	int4f&	
	public	IAIProcessableObject
aisGetAIProce	abstract:	//
ssorObject ()	AICompo	
	nent::IAI	
	Processo	
	rObject*	0111
	public	param: procObj [
alsAssignAlPr	abstract:	AlComponent::IAIProcessorObj
ocessorObject	voia	ect* - mout]
(AIComponent		
Object*)		
	public	
aisGetObjectP	abstract	
osition ()	AICompo	
Ushtion ()	nent…noi	
	nt3f	
	public	param: pos [
aisSetObjectP	abstract:	AIComponent::point3f& - inout
osition	void	
(AIComponent		
::point3f&)		
	public	IAI2ProcessableObject
ai2sGetAI2Pro	abstract:	
cessorObject ()	AI2Comp	//
	onent::IA	
	I2Proces	
	sorObjec	
	<i>t</i> *	
	public	param: procObj [
ai2sAssignAl2	abstract:	AI2Component::IAI2ProcessorO
ProcessorObje	void	bject [*] - mout j
(AI2Compone		
sorObject*)		
soroojeci*)	nublic	
1		

ai2sGetObject	abstract:	
Orientation ()	AI2Comp	
	onent::po	
	int4f&	
	public	param: pt [
ai2sSetObject	abstract:	AI2Component::point4f& - inout
Orientation	void]
(AI2Compone		
nt::point4f&)		

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.5 CDemoObjectSceneManager

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IAI2SceneManager, IAISceneManager,
IGraphics3DS	SceneManager, IGraphicsSceneManager.
Package:	Private Game Object Component Implementation

CDemoObjectSceneManager Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	protected	
m_vManaged	•	
Objects	std::vect	
U	or <cde< td=""><td></td></cde<>	
	moObject	
	*>	
	private :	
m_pIteratorGr	VectorBa	
aphics3DObje	sedIterat	
cts	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	Graphics	
	3DComp	
	onent::Ī	
	Graphics	
	3DProce	
	ssableOb	
	ject*>	
	private :	
m_pIteratorGr	VectorBa	
aphicsObjects	sedIterat	
	orTempla	
	teClass<	

	Graphics	
	Compone	
	nt::IProc	
	essableG	
	raphicsO	
	bject*>	
	private :	
m pIteratorAI	<i>VectorBa</i>	
Objects	sedIterat	
5	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	AICompo	
	nent::ÎAI	
	Processa	
	bleObject	
	*>	
	private :	
m_pIteratorAI	VectorBa	
2Objects	sedIterat	
-	orTempla	
	teClass<	
	AI2Comp	
	onent::IA	
	I2Proces	
	sableObj	
	$ect^* >$	

CDemoObjectSceneManager Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CDemoObject SceneManager ()	public:	Construction/Destruction
~CDemoObjec tSceneManage r ()	public abstract:	
manageObject s ()	public abstract: <i>void</i>	
insertObject (CDemoObject *)	public: <i>void</i>	param: obj [CDemoObject* - inout]
	public:	param: fdiff [float - in]

obTickObjectS	void	
ceneManager		
(float)		
	public	
gs3dGetVisibl	abstract:	
eGraphics3DO	Graphics	
bjects ()	3DComp	
	onent::I	
	Graphics	
	3DObject	
	Iterator*	
	public	IAISceneManager
aisGetAIProce	abstract:	
ssableObjects	AICompo	
0	nent::IAI	
	ObjectIte	
	rator*	
	public	IGraphicsSceneManager
gsGetGraphics	abstract:	
Objects ()	Graphics	
	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsObje	
	ctIterator	
	*	
	public	IAI2SceneManager
ai2sGetAI2Pro	abstract:	
cessableObject	AI2Comp	
s ()	onent::IA	
	I2ObjectI	
	terator*	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.6 CDemoViewBaseClass

Type:

public <u>Class</u> Implements: *IAI2View, IAIView, IGraphics3DView, IGraphicsView,* IUserInputView.

Package: Private Game Object Component Implementation

CDemoViewBaseClass Attributes		
Attribute	Туре	Notes

	private :	
m_pDemoObj	CDemoO	
ectSceneMana	bjectScen	
ger	eManage	
C	r	
	private :	
m pDemoCa	, CDemoC	
mera	amera	
	private :	
m pViewProc	Graphics	
essor	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	
	hicsView	
	Processo	
	r	
	private :	
m pView3DPr	Graphics	
ocessor	3DComp	
	onent::1	
	Graphics	
	3DViewP	
	rocessor	
	private :	
m_pAIViewPr	AICompo	
ocessor	nent::ÎAI	
	ViewPro	
	cessor	
	private :	
m_pAI2ViewP	AI2Comp	
rocessor	onent::IA	
	I2ViewPr	
	ocessor	

CDemoViewBaseClass Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CDemoViewB		
aseClass ()		
	public	
~CDemoView	abstract:	
BaseClass ()		
	public:	Gets/Sets
getObjectScen	CDemoO	
eManager ()	bjectScen	

	eManage r*	
setObjectScen eManager (<i>CDemoObject</i> <i>SceneManager</i> *)	public: <i>void</i>	param: pMgr [CDemoObjectSceneManager* - inout]
getDemoCame ra ()	public: <i>CDemoC</i> amera*	
gsGetViewRec t ()	public abstract: <i>Graphics</i> <i>Compone</i> <i>nt::iRect</i> *	GraphicsComponent::IGraphics View
gsGetSceneMa nager ()	public abstract: Graphics Compone nt::IGrap hicsScen eManage r*	
setDemoCame ra (<i>CDemoCame</i> ra*)	public: <i>void</i>	param: pCamera [CDemoCamera* - inout]
gsGetGraphics ViewProcessor ()	public abstract: Graphics Compone nt::IGrap hicsView Processo r*	Graphics////////////////////////////////////
gsGetSubView s ()	public abstract: Graphics Compone nt::IGrap hicsView Iterator*	

gsAssignGrap hicsViewProce	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: viewProc [GraphicsComponent::IGraphics ViewProcessor* - inout]
ssor (GraphicsCom ponent::IGrap hicsViewProce ssor*)		
gsGetEnabledI nterfaceFlagsF orView ()	public abstract: <i>unsigned</i> <i>int</i>	
gsGetSceneCa mera ()	public abstract: Graphics Compone nt::IGrap hicsCam era*	
onKeyPressed (UserInputCo mponent::IUse rInputKeyEyen	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: keyEvent [UserInputComponent::IUserInpu tKeyEvent& - inout]
t&)		IUserInput::IUserInputKeyboard Listener
onMouseMove (UserInputCo mponent::IUse rInputMouseF	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: event [UserInputComponent::IUserInpu tMouseEvent& - inout] IUserInput::IUserInputMouseL is
vent&)		tener
onMouseLeftC licked (UserInputCo mponent::IUse rInputMouseE vent&)	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: event [UserInputComponent::IUserInpu tMouseEvent& - inout]
gs3dGetGraph ics3DViewPro cessor ()	public abstract: Graphics 3DComp onent::I Graphics 3DViewP	Graphics3D////////////////////////////////////

	rocessor *	
onMouseRight Clicked (UserInputCo mponent::IUse rInputMouseE vent&)	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: event [UserInputComponent::IUserInpu tMouseEvent& - inout]
gs3dAssignGr aphics3DView Processor (Graphics3DC omponent::IGr aphics3DView Processor*)	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: viewProc [Graphics3DComponent::IGraphi cs3DViewProcessor* - inout]
gs3dGet3DSce neCamera ()	public abstract: Graphics 3DComp onent::1 Graphics 3DCame ra*	
gs3dGetView Rect ()	public abstract: Graphics 3DComp onent::iR ect*	
gs3dGetScene Manager ()	public abstract: Graphics 3DComp onent::I Graphics 3DScene Manager *	
gs3dGetSubVi ews ()	public abstract: Graphics 3DComp onent::1	

	Graphics	
	3DViewIt	
	erator*	
	public	
gs3dGetEnabl	abstract:	
edInterfaceFla	unsigned	
gsForView ()	int	
	public	UserInput////////////////////////////////////
uisGetUIView	abstract:	////////
Processor ()	UserInpu	UserInput::IUserInputView
	tCompon	
	ent::IUse	
	rInputVie	
	wProcess	
	or*	
· . · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	public	param: viewProc [
uisAssignUIVi	abstract:	UserInputComponent::IUserInpu
ewProcessor	void	tviewProcessor* - inout]
(UserInputCo		
mponent::IUse		
rinpulviewPro		
	public	
uisGetUISubV	abstract.	
iews ()	IserInnu	
10 W 5 ()	tCompon	
	ent::IUse	
	rInputVie	
	wIterator	
	*	
	public	
uisGetUIView	abstract:	
Rect ()	UserInpu	
	tCompon	
	ent::UIR	
	ect*	
	public	
uisGetUIScene	abstract:	
Manager ()	UserInpu	
	tCompon	
	ent::IUse	
	rInputSce	
	neManag	
	er*	• •
	public	AI////////////////////////////////////

aisGetAIView	abstract:	/ AIComponent::IAIView
Processor ()	AICompo	-
	nent::ÎAI	
	ViewPro	
	cessor*	
	public	param: viewProc [
aisAssignAIVi	abstract:	AIComponent::IAIViewProcess
ewProcessor	void	or* - inout]
(AIComponent		
::IAIViewProc		
essor*)		
	public	
aisGetSceneM	abstract:	
anager ()	AICompo	
	nent::IAI	
	SceneMa	
	nager*	
	public	AI2Component::IAI2View
ai2sGetAI2Vie	abstract:	
wProcessor ()	AI2Comp	
	onent::IA	
	I2ViewPr	
	ocessor*	· ~ -
	public	param: viewProc [
ai2sAssignAl2	abstract:	AI2Component::IAI2ViewProce
ViewProcessor	void	ssor* - inout]
(AI2Compone		
nt::IAI2ViewP		
rocessor*)		
	public	
ai2sGetScene	abstract:	
Manager ()	AI2Comp	
	onent::IA	
	12Scene	
	Manager	
	*	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.1.7 CTriangleGameObject

Type:public Class
Extends: CDemoObject. Implements: I2DGraphicsObject,I2DSpriteGraphicsObject.Private Game Object Component Implementation

CTriangleGameObject Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_idegRotate	private :	
	int	

CTriangleGameObject Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CTriangleGam		
eObject ()		
	public	
~CTriangleGa	abstract:	
meObject ()		
tickObject	public	param: tDiff [float - in]
(float)	abstract:	
	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2 *Data Structures*





B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.1	demoPoint2i
-----------------------	-------------

Type:	public «struct» <u>Class</u>
Package:	Data Structures

demoPoint2i Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
Х	public :	
	int	
у	public :	
	int	

demoPoint2i Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
demoPoint2i	public:	
0		
demoPoint2i	public:	param: x1 [int - in]
(int, int)		param: y1 [int - in]

operator=	public:	param: pt [demoPoint2i& -
(demoPoint2i	demoPoi	inout]
&)	nt2i&	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.2 <u>demoPoint3f</u>

Type:	public «struct» Class
Package:	Data Structures

demoPoint3f Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
Х	public :	
	float	
у	public :	
	float	
Z	public :	
	float	

demoPoint3f Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
demoPoint3f	public:	
0		
operator=	public:	param: pt [demoPoint3f& -
(demoPoint3f	demoPoi	inout]
&)	nt3f&	

B - 1.2.2.2.3.1.2.2.3 <u>demoRect</u>

Type:	public «struct» Class
Package:	Data Structures

demoRect Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
topLeft	public :	
	demoPoi	
	nt2i	
botRight	public :	

demoPo	
nt2i	

demoRect Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
operator=	public:	param: r [demoRect& - inout]
(demoRect&)	demoRec	
	t&	

B - 1.2.2.3.2 Game Object Component - Interfaces

Name: Author:	Game Object Component - Interfaces Jeff Plummer
Version:	1.0
Created:	10/19/2004 5:08:08 PM
Updated:	11/8/2004 3:42:16 PM
	«interface»
	lObjectSystem
+ «pu	rre» obTickObjectSystem(float) : void

Figure 119 : Game Object Component - Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.	3.2.1.1.1 <u>IObjectSystem</u>
Type:	public abstract «interface» <mark>Interface</mark>
	Implements: IGraphicsObjectSystem, IUserInputObjectSystem.
Package:	Game Object Component - Interfaces

IObjectSystem Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
obTickObjectS ystem (<i>float</i>)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: tDiff [float - in]

B - 1.2.2.3.3 Component Attachings

This class diagram shows how the object system implements the necessary interfaces to interoperate with the AI System.



Figure 120 : Game Object System - AI Interface Implementations

This class diagram shows how the object system implements the necessary interfaces to interoperate with the AI2 System.



Figure 121 : Game Object System - AI2 Interface Implementations

This class diagram shows how the object system implements the necessary interfaces to interoperate with the 2D graphics System.



Figure 122 : Game Object System - Graphic Interface Implementations

This class diagram shows how the object system implements the necessary interfaces to interoperate with the Graphics3D System.



Figure 123 : Game Object System - Graphic3D Interface Implementations

B - 1.2.2.4.2 *Game System*

Name:	Game System	
Author:	Jeff Plummer	The simple design is NOT presented as THE DESIGN TO USE for
Version:	1.0	this architecture. It is merely a simple implementation of this
Created:	11/8/2004 9:18:07 AM	architecture.
Updated:	11/8/2004 9:19:55 AM	

	CDemoApplication
	m_hInstance: HINSTANCE m_pIObjectSystem: "ObjectComponent::IObjectSystem m_pIGraphicsSystem: "GraphicsComponent::IGraphicsSystem m_pIGraphics3DSystem: "Graphics3DComponent::IGraphics3DSystem m_pIUserInputSystem: "IserInputComponent::IUserInputSystem m_pINetworkSystem: "NetworkComponent::INetworkSystem m_pIAudioSystem: "AudioComponent::IAudioSystem m_pIAI2System: "AIComponent::IAI2System
+ + + +	CDemoApplication(HINSTANCE) -CDemoApplication() Initialize(): void StartLooping(): void

Figure 124 : Game System

B - 1.2.2.2.4.1.1.1.1 <u>CDemoApplication</u>

Type:public ClassPackage:Game System

This class represents the master game system that connects and ticks the various components.

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_hInstance	private :	
	HINSTA	
	NCE	
	private :	
m_pIObjectSy	ObjectCo	
stem	mponent:	
	:IObjectS	
	ystem	
	private :	
m_pIGraphics	Graphics	
System	Compone	
	nt::IGrap	

CDemoApplication Attributes

	hicsSyste	
	m	
	private :	
m_pIGraphics	Graphics	
3DSystem	3DĈomp	
	onent::Î	
	Graphics	
	3DSvste	
	m	
	private :	
m pIUserInpu	L UserInpu	
tSvstem	tCompon	
5	ent::IUse	
	rInputSys	
	tem	
	private :	
m_pINetwork	Network	
System	Compone	
	nt::ÎNetw	
	orkSyste	
	m	
	private :	
m_pIAudioSys	AudioCo	
tem	mponent:	
	:IAudioS	
	ystem	
	private :	
m_pIAISyste	AICompo	
m	nent::ÎAI	
	System	
	private :	
m_pIAI2Syste	AI2Comp	
m	onent::IA	
	I2System	

CDemoApplication Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: instance [HINSTANCE
CDemoApplic		- in]
ation		
(HINSTANCE)		Construction/Destruction
	public	
~CDemoAppli	abstract:	
cation ()		

Initialize ()	public: Create and connect the necessary	
	void	components.
StartLooping	public:	Tick each component in a loop.
()	void	

B - 1.2.2.5.2 *Graphic 3D System*

This represents one graphics 3D logical module. It's functionality will draw objects in 3-Space using an object defined resource.

B - 1.2.2.5.1 Graphics3DComponent - Implementation



Figure 125 : Graphics3DComponent - Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.1 Exported Classes

Name: Author: Version: Created:	Exported Classes Jeff Plummer 1.0 8/18/2004 5:09:01 PM 11/4/2004 3:36:30 PM	The simple design is NOT prese this architecture. It is merely a s architecture.	nted as THE DESIGN TO L imple implementation of th	JSE for his
		Root	Singleton	
- m_p	Graphics3DSystemImplement	ation: *CGraphics3DSystem		

ŀ	Root(std::string&)
F	~Root()
F	createGraphics3DSystem(IGraphics3DObjectSystem*, int, int, int, bool) : IGraphics3DSystem
F	gsGetHWND() : HWND

Figure 126 : Exported Classes

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.1.1.1 <u>Root</u> *Type: public* Class

i ype.	public <u>Class</u>
	Extends: Singleton.
Package:	Exported Classes

This class is the only exported class in the Graphics 3D component. It represents the initial link to the Graphics3D system. From here the game system will connect to the Graphics3D system, and request an interface to the Graphics3D system. Root is not part of the formal architecture, it is an implementation connection point. In the real world it may be necessary to communicate in more ways with the logical component (due to specific library initializations, etc.). These "extra" communications can be done through the root object directly to the instance of the Graphics3D system, rather than through the architectural specified interface.

Root Attributes Attribute Notes Type private : m_pGraphics3 *CGraphi* DSystemImple cs3DSyst mentation ет private : m_pGraphics3 *IGraphic* DSystemInterf s3DSyste

ace	m	

Root Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Root	public:	param: resourceConfigFile [
(siasiring@)		Construction/Destruction
~Root ()	public	
	abstract:	
createGraphics 3DSystem (IGraphics3D ObjectSystem* , int, int, int, bool)	public: IGraphic s3DSyste m*	param: objectSystem [IGraphics3DObjectSystem* - inout] param: xSize [int - in] param: ySize [int - in] param: bits [int - in] param: fullScreen [bool - in]
gsGetHWND ()	public: HWND	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2 Private Graphics3D System Implementation



Figure 127 : Private Graphics3D System Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2.1.1 CGraphics3DProcessorObject

Type:public ClassExtends:IGraphics3DProcessorObject. Implements:IGraphics3DProcessorObject.Private Graphics3D System Implementation

This is the Graphics3D Object observer that attaches to a game object. It uses the Graphics3D interface into the game object to get access to the necessary data. The Graphics3D Processor object will do that calculations treating the game object simply as a data access point.

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_piGraphics 3DProcessable Object	private : IGraphic s3DProc essableO bject	
m_pExternalS ceneManager	private : Ogre::C External SceneMa nager	
m_pEntity	private : Ogre::En tity	

CGraphics3DProcessorObject Attributes

	private :	
m_pExternalS	Ogre::C	
ceneNode	External	
	SceneMa	
	nagerNo	
	de	

CGraphics3DProcessorObject Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CGraphics3DP rocessorObject (IGraphics3D ProcessableO bject*, Ogre::CExtern alSceneManag	public:	param: obj [IGraphics3DProcessableObject* - inout] param: pSceneManagerConnector [Ogre::CExternalSceneManager* - inout]
er*)		Construction/Destruction
~CGraphics3D ProcessorObje ct ()	public abstract:	
getExternalSce neNode ()	public: Ogre::C External SceneMa nagerNo de*	
processGraphi cs3DObject (IGraphics3D Camera*, unsigned int)	public: <i>void</i>	param: camera [IGraphics3DCamera* - inout] param: ProcessFlags [unsigned int - in]
release3DProc essorObject ()	abstract: <i>void</i>	there is no memory management

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2.1.2 CGraphics3DSystem

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
Package:	Private Graphics3D System Implementation

This class represents the implementation of the Graphics3D system. It implements the IGraphics3DSystem interface, and will be responsible for performing 3D Graphics operations on the objects it receives from the Object component.

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_pGraphics3	IGraphic	
DObjectSyste	s3D0bje	
m	ctSystem	
m_pOgreRoot	private :	
	Ogre::Ro	
	ot	
m_pWindow	private :	
	Ogre::Re	
	nderWin	
	dow	
	private :	
m_pSceneMan	Ogre::C	
agerConnector	UseExter	
	nalScene	
	Manager	
	S	
	private :	
m_viewportM	VIEWPO	
ар	RTMAP	
	private :	
m_availableVi	std::dequ	
ewportIDs	<i>e</i> < <i>int</i> >	
	private :	
m_usedViewp	std::dequ	
ortIDs	<i>e</i> < <i>int</i> >	

CGraphics3DSystem Attributes

CGraphics3DSystem Methods

<u> </u>		
Method	Туре	Notes
CGraphics3DS ystem (Programming UtilitiesLibrar	public:	param: resourceConfigFile [ProgrammingUtilitiesLibrary::St ring& - inout] Construction/Destruction
ysiring@)		
	public	

~CGraphics3D	abstract:	
System ()	nublic	
getSceneMana gerConnector ()	Ogre::C UseExter nalScene Manager s*	
gs3dConnectO bject3DSyste m (IGraphics3D ObjectSystem*	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: objectSystem [IGraphics3DObjectSystem* - inout] IGraphics3DSystem
) gs3dConfigure AndStartGrap hics3DSystem (<i>int, int, int,</i> <i>bool</i>)	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: xSize [int - in] param: ySize [int - in] param: bits [int - in] param: fullScreen [bool - in]
gs3dTickGrap hics3DSystem (float)	public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: tDiff [float - in]
processView (IGraphics3D View*)	private: void	param: view [IGraphics3DView* - inout]
setupResource s (Programming UtilitiesLibrar y::String&)	private: <i>void</i>	param: resourceConfigFile [ProgrammingUtilitiesLibrary::St ring& - inout]
configureOgre WindowSettin gs ()	private: <i>void</i>	
getSingletonPt r (<i>void</i>)	public static: CGraphi cs3DSyst em*	param: prm1 [void - in] Singleton Stuff
getSingleton (<i>void</i>)	public static:	param: prm1 [void - in]

CGra	aphi
cs3D	Syst
em&	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.1.2.1.3 CGraphics3DViewProcessor

Type:public ClassExtends:IGraphics3DViewProcessor.IGraphics3DViewProcessor.Private Graphics3D System Implementation

This class attaches to a view and processes the view (i.e. uses the view interface to request objects and works with the object processors attached to the objects).

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_piGraphics	IGraphic	
3DView	s3DView	
	private :	
m_pOgreView	Ogre::Vi	
port	ewport	
	private :	
m_pOgreCam	Ogre::Ca	
era	mera	
	private :	
m_pOgreExter	Ogre::C	
nalSceneMana	External	
ger	SceneMa	
	nager	
	private :	
m_pViewVisi	Ogre::Ex	
bleNodeList	ternalNo	
	deList	

CGraphics3DViewProcessor Attributes

CGraphics3DViewProcessor Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pView [
CGraphics3D		IGraphics3DView* - inout]
ViewProcessor		param: pOgreViewport [
(IGraphics3D		Ogre::Viewport* - inout]
View*,		param: pOgreCamera [

Ogre::Viewpo		Ogre::Camera* - inout]
rt*,		param: pOgreExtSceneMgr [
Ogre::Camera		Ogre::CExternalSceneManager*
*,		- inout]
Ogre::CExtern		-
alSceneManag		Construction/Destruction
er*)		
	public	
~CGraphics3D	abstract:	
ViewProcessor		
0		
	public	
release3DVie	abstract:	
wProcessor ()	void	
processView	public:	
Ō	void	
	private:	param: cam [
updateOgreCa	void	[Graphics3DCamera* - inout]
mera		
(IGraphics3D		
Camera*)		

B - 1.2.2.5.2 Graphics3DComponent - Interfaces

Name: Author: Version: Created: Updated:	Graphics3DComponent - Interfaces Jeff Plummer 1.0 8/18/2004 3:50:57 PM 11/4/2004 4:14:49 PM	The simple design is NOT presented as THE DESIGN TO USE for this architecture. It is merely a simple implementation of this architecture.
Interf 	aces the Object System can use to commu Graphics3DProcessorObject IGraphics3DSystem IGraphics3DViewProcessor	nicate with the Graphics3D System
Interi 	acces The Object System Implements Kraphics3DCarpableObject Kraphics3DOpectSystem Kraphics3DOpiectSystem Kraphics3DDrocessableObject Kraphics3DView red Data Types + iRect + point2d + point2d + point4f	



B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.1 Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3D System

This diagram shows the interfaces that are made available to the game system to use in order to communicate with the Graphics3D System.



Figure 129 : Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3D System

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.1.1.1 IGraphics3DProcessorObject

Type: public abstract «interface» **Interface**

Package: Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3D System

This is the interface the game system can use to access the domain-specific processor that is attached to a game object. This example is empty, showing that game objects don't necessarily require domain-specific functionality access.

Method	Туре	Notes
release3DProc essorObject ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	Only required in C++ because there is no memory management

IGraphics3DProcessorObject Interfaces
B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.1.1.2 IGraphics3DSystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3DSystemSystem

This interface is the architectural connection from the game system to the Graphics3D component. One of the major goals of this architecture is to limit interaction from outside into the Graphics3D component. So this interface will provide only the functionality to setup the Graphics3D system and provide the Graphics3D system with the means to communicate back to the data. From that point on most communication will originate from the Graphics3D system back to the data.

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	param: objectSystem [
gs3dConnectO	public	IGraphics3DObjectSystem* -
bject3DSyste	abstract:	inout]
m	void	
(IGraphics3D		Use this method to connect an
ObjectSystem*		Graphics3D Capable Object
)		Management System to the
		Graphics3D Component.
	«pure»	param: xSize [int - in]
gs3dConfigure	public	param: ySize [int - in]
AndStartGrap	abstract:	param: bits [int - in]
hics3DSystem	void	param: fullScreen [bool - in]
(int, int, int,		
bool)		Configuration of the gaphics
		engine.
	«pure»	param: tDiff [float - in]
gs3dTickGrap	public	
hics3DSystem	abstract:	Use this method to Tick the
(float)	void	Graphics3D system, so that it
		will request and process 3D
		Graphical objects.

IGraphics3DSystem Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.1.1.3 <u>IGraphics3DViewProcessor</u> *Type: public abstract «interface»* **Interface** *Package:* Interfaces the Object System can use to communicate with the Graphics3D System

IGraphics3DViewProcessor Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
release3DVie wProcessor ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	Only required in C++ because there is no memory management

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

This diagram shows the interfaces the object system will implement in order to be usable by the Graphics3D System.



Figure 130 : Interfaces The Object System Implements

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphics3DCamera Interfaces	IGrap	hics3D	Camera	Inter	faces
------------------------------	--------------	--------	--------	-------	-------

Method	Туре	Notes
an ² dCat ² DCa	«pure»	
gssaGetsDCa	public	
	adstract:	
0	poinisja	
240-4200-	«pure»	
gssaGetsDCa	public	
meraLookAt ()	abstract:	
	point3f&	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2.1.2IGraphics3DCapableObjectType:public abstract «interface»Package:InterfacesThe Object System Implements

IGraphics3DCapableObject Interfaces

	r	J
Method	Туре	Notes
doNothing ()	public abstract: <i>void</i>	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2.1.3 IGraphics3DObjectSystem

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphics3DObjectSystem Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gs3dGetGraph icsViews ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> s3DView Iterator*	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2.1.4 <u>IGraphics3DProcessableObject</u>

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
	Extends: IGraphics3DCapableObject.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphics3DProcessableObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gs3dGetGraph ics3DProcesso rObject ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> s3DProc essorObj	
	ect*	

gs3dAssignGr aphics3DProce ssorObject (IGraphics3D ProcessorObje ct*)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: procObj [IGraphics3DProcessorObject* - inout]
gs3dGetGraph ic3DInterfaces Implemented ()	«pure» public abstract: unsigned int	
gs3dGetGraph ics3DResource s ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IStringIte</i> rator*	
gs3dGet3DObj ectLocation ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>point3f</i> &	
gs3dGet3DObj ectOrientation AsQuaternion ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>point4f</i> &	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2.1.5 IGraphics3DSceneManager

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphics3DSceneManager Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gs3dGetVisibl eGraphics3DO bjects ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> <i>s3DObje</i> <i>ctIterator</i> *	

B - 1.2.2.2.5.2.2.1.6 IGraphics3DView

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphics3DView Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gs3dGetGraph ics3DViewPro cessor ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> s3DView Processo r*	
gs3dAssignGr aphics3DView Processor (IGraphics3D ViewProcessor *)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: viewProc [IGraphics3DViewProcessor* - inout]
gs3dGet3DSce neCamera ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> s3DCam era*	
gs3dGetView Rect ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>iRect</i> *	
gs3dGetScene Manager ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> s3DScen eManage r*	
gs3dGetSubVi ews ()	«pure» public abstract:	

	IGraphic s3DView	
	Iterator*	
gs3dGetEnabl edInterfaceFla gsForView ()	«pure» public abstract: unsigned int	

B - 1.2.2.6.2 Graphics 2D System

This represents one graphics 2D logical module. It's functionality will draw objects in 2-Space using an object defined resource.

B - 1.2.2.6.1 Graphics Component - Implementation

This package contains an example implementation of the Graphics system. The implementation is not meant to show how to implement an graphics engine, but rather show how a graphics component could be connected using the proposed architecture.

Exported Classes + Root
Private Graphics System Implementation + CGraphicsProcessorObject + CGraphicsSystem + CGraphicsViewProcessor + Resource Management

Figure 131 : Graphics Component - Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.1 Exported Classes



Figure 132 : Exported Classes

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.1.1.1 Root

Type:	public <mark>Class</mark>
	Extends: Singleton.
Package:	Exported Classes

This class is the only exported class in the Graphics component. It represents the initial link to the Audio system. From here the game system will connect to the Graphics system, and request an interface to the Graphics system. Root is not part of the formal architecture, it is an implementation connection point. In the real world it may be necessary to communicate in more ways with the logical component (due to specific library initializations, etc.). These "extra" communications can be done through the root object directly to the instance of the Graphics system, rather than through the architectural specified interface.

@author Jeff Plummer@version 1.0@updated 11-Feb-2004 07:59:15 PM

Root Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_pGraphicsS	IGraphic	
ystemInterface	sSystem	
	private :	
m_pGraphicsS	Graphi	
ystemImpleme	csSystem	
ntation	-	

Root Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Root	public:	param: resourceConfigFile [
(std::string&)		std::string& - inout]
		Constructor - Create an instance of the Graphics system. @param configFile
~Root ()	public abstract:	Destructor - Destroy the instance of the Graphics System.
createGraphics System (IGraphicsObj ectSystem*, int, int, int, bool)	public: IGraphic sSystem*	param: objectSystem [IGraphicsObjectSystem* - inout] param: xSize [int - in] param: ySize [int - in] param: bits [int - in] param: fullScreen [bool - in]
		Connect the object system to the Graphics system and return an interface to Graphics system @param objectSystem A pointer to an object that implements the IGraphicsObjectSystem interface. The Graphics component will use this interface to communicate to the data section of the game system. @param xSize The number of pixels in the X direction of the render window. @param ySize The number of pixels in the Y direction of the render window. @param bits The number of bits per pixel data format. @param fullScreen Make the render window.
gsGetHWND ()	public: HWND	Implementation specific function that returns a handle to the window. Windows(tm) implementation specific
		impromonution specific.

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2 Private Graphics System Implementation



Figure 133 : Private Graphics System Implementation

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.1 CGraphicsProcessorObject

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IGraphicsProcessorObject.
Package:	Private Graphics System Implementation

CGraphicsProcessorObject Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_pGraphics Object	private : IProcess ableGrap hicsObje ct	
m_pGraphicsR esourceObject	private : CGraphi csResour ce	
m_vProcessor Functions	private : std::vect or <proc essorFun</proc 	

	ction>	
	private :	
m_GraphicsRe	Program	
sourceName	mingUtili	
	tiesĽibra	
	ry::Strin	
	g	
m_bIsConnect	private : bool	
ed10Object		
	private :	
m_nEnabledG	unsigned	
aphicsInterfac	int	
es	•	
	private :	
m_12DGraphic	12DGrap	
sObject	hicsObje	
	CT	
	private :	
m_12DSpriteG		
raphicsObject	eGraphic	
	sObject	
	private :	Variables used for rendering a
m_ScreenPosit	point2f	2D Image
101	anizzata a	
	private :	
m_ImageOffse	point2a	
unkesource		
Commentation	private :	
m_Currentima	point2a	
geonseinkes		
ource	anizzata a	
m nImoroWid	private :	
m_mmagewid	int	
	mirroto :	
m nImocolle:	private :	
m_mmageriel	ini	
gni	nnixista	
m nConconform	private	
m_pscreensur	static :	
lace	SDL_Sur	
	face	

CGraphicsProcessorObject Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	private	IGraphicsProcessorObject
releaseProcess	abstract:	
orObject ()	void	
	public:	Construction/Destruction
CGraphicsPro		
cessorObject ()		
~~	public:	param: pObject [
CGraphicsPro		IProcessableGraphicsObject* -
cessorObject		inout
(IProcessable		
GraphicsObje		
<i>ct*</i>)		
	public	
~CGraphicsPr	abstract:	
ocessorObject		
0	aublic.	
processGraphi	public:	IGraphicsComore* inout 1
csObject	voiu	param: ProcessElags [unsigned
(IGraphicsCa		int - in]
mera*		
unsigned int)		
	private:	
drawGraphics	void	
Object ()	,	
	private:	
registerGraphi	void	
csObjectInterf		
aces ()		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	private:	
registerAs2DG	void	
raphicsObject		
0		
	private:	
registerAs2DS	void	
priteGraphics		
Object ()		
	private:	param: camera [
process2DGra	void	[IGraphicsCamera* - inout]
phicsObject		param: InterfaceEnabledCode [
(IGraphicsCa		unsigned int - in]
mera*,		
unsigned int)		

	private:	param: camera [
process2DSpri	void	IGraphicsCamera* - inout]
teGraphicsObj		param: InterfaceEnabledCode [
ect		unsigned int - in]
(IGraphicsCa		
mera*,		
unsigned int)		
	public:	param: screen [SDL_Surface* -
setScreenSurfa	void	inout]
ce		
(SDL_Surface		Variables used for rendering a
*)		2D sprite

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.2 <u>CGraphicsSystem</u>

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IGraphicsSystem.
Package:	Private Graphics System Implementation

This class represents the implementation of the Graphics system. It implements the IGraphicsSystem interface, and allows the game system to communicate with the Graphics component. @author Jeff Plummer

@author Jeff Plummer@version 1.0@updated 11-Feb-2004 08:33:29 PM

Attribute	Туре	Notes	
	private :	Pointer to the interface to the	
m_pObjectSys	IGraphic	object system. Using this	
tem	sObjectS	interface the object system will	
	ystem	request graphical objects it	
		should draw, etc.	
m_pScreen	private :	Implementation Specifc: A	
_	SDL_Sur	pointer to an SDL surface for	
	face	drawing.	
	private :	The graphics resource manager	
m_pGraphicsR	CGraphi	object that is responsible for	
esourceManag	csResour	loading and storing in memory	
er	ceManag	the graphics resources.	
	er		
	private :	Graphical view is fullscreen or	
m bUseFullSc	bool	windowed.	

CGraphicsSystem Attributes

reen		
m_nxSize	private :	Screen size in the X direction.
	int	
m_nySize	private :	Screen size in the Y direction.
-	int	
m_nbits	private :	Number of bits per pixel.
	int	

CGraphicsSystem Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
Comphisser	public:	param: configFile [ProgrammingUtilitiesLibrorySt
CGraphicsSyst		ProgrammingUtilitiesLibrary::St
(Drogramming		ringæ - mout j
(Frogramming UtilitiesLibrar		Constructor
VilliesLibrar		Querem configEilo
ysiring@)	public	Destructor
~CGraphicsSy	abstract	Destructor
«COraphicsory	abstract.	
gsGetHWND	public:	Implementation specific***
()	HWND	Returns a handle to the Windows
0	110110	HWND.
	public	param: objectSystem [
gsConnectObj	abstract:	IGraphicsObjectSystem* - inout
ectSystem	void]
(IGraphicsObj		
ectSystem*)		The architectural interface
		implementation method that
		connects the graphics system to
		the object system.
		@param objectSystem
	public	param: xSize [int - in]
gsConfigureA	abstract:	param: ySize [int - in]
ndStartGraphi	void	param: bits [int - in]
csSystem (<i>int</i> ,		param: fullScreen [bool - in]
int, int, bool)		
		The architectural interface
		implementation method that
		configures the graphics system
		with regard to dimensions and
		pixel depth.
		@param xSize
		@param ySize
		@param bits

		@param fullScreen		
	public	param: tDiff [float - in]		
gsTickGraphic	abstract:			
sSystem	void	The architectural interface		
(float)		implementation method that tells		
		the graphics system to iterate		
		and execute graphics operations		
		on the objects given to it from		
		the object system.		
	private:	param: resourceConfigFile [
setupResource	void	ProgrammingUtilitiesLibrary::St		
S		ring& - inout]		
(Programming				
UtilitiesLibrar		Implementation specific***		
y::String&)		Method is used to further		
		configure the graphics system.		
		@param configFile		

B - 1.2.2.2.6.1.2.1.3 CGraphicsViewProcessor

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: IGraphicsViewProcessor.
Package:	Private Graphics System Implementation

CGraphicsViewProcessor Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
	private :	
m_piGraphics	IGraphic	
View	sView	
m_pScreen	private :	
	SDL_Sur	
	face	

CGraphicsViewProcessor Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	param: pView [IGraphicsView*
CGraphicsVie		- inout]
wProcessor		param: pScreen [SDL_Surface*
(IGraphicsVie		- inout]
w*,		

SDL_Surface*		Construction/Destruction
)		
	public	
~CGraphicsVi	abstract:	
ewProcessor ()		
	public	
releaseViewPr	abstract:	
ocessor ()	void	
processView	public:	
Ō	void	



Figure 134 : Graphics Component - Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.1 Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With Graphics System

This diagram shows the interfaces that are made available to the game system to use in order to communicate with the Graphics2D System.





Figure 135 : Interfaces The Graphics System Implements

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.1.1.1	<u>IGrap</u>	ohicsProcessorObj	ect

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With GraphicsSystemSystem

IGraphicsProcessorOb	oject Inter	rfaces
-----------------------------	-------------	--------

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	Only required in C++ because
releaseProcess	public	there is no memory management
orObject ()	abstract:	
_	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.1.1.2 IGraphicsSystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces Object System Can Use To Communicate With GraphicsSystemSystem

This interface is the architectural connection from the game system to the Graphics component. One of the major goals of this architecture is to limit interaction from outside into the Graphics component. So this interface will provide only the functionality to setup the Graphics system and provide the Graphics system with the means to communicate back to the data. From that point on most communication will originate from the Graphics system back to the data.

@author Jeff Plummer

@version 1.0

@updated 12-Feb-2004 08:32:46 PM

IGraphicsSystem Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	param: objectSystem [
gsConnectObj	public	IGraphicsObjectSystem* - inout
ectSystem	abstract:]
(IGraphicsObj	void	
ectSystem*)		Architectural interface method
		used to connect the Graphics
		component to the object system.
	«pure»	param: xSize [int - in]
gsConfigureA	public	param: ySize [int - in]
ndStartGraphi	abstract:	param: bits [int - in]
csSystem (int,	void	param: fullScreen [bool - in]
int, int, bool)		
	«pure»	param: tDiff [float - in]
gsTickGraphic	public	
sSystem	abstract:	
(float)	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2 Interfaces The Object System Implements

This diagram shows the interfaces the object system will implement in order to be usable by the Graphics2D System.



Figure 136 : Interfaces The Object System Must Implement

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.1 <u>I2DGraphicsCamera</u>

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
	Extends: IGraphicsCamera.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

I2DGraphicsCamera Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gsGet2DCame raLocation ()	«pure» public abstract: point2f&	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.2 <u>I2DGraphicsObject</u>

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
	Extends: IGraphicsCapableObject.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

I2DGraphicsObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gsGetWorldPo sition ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>point2f&</i>	
gsGetImageOf fsetInResource ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>point2d&</i>	
gsGetImageHe ight ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>int</i>	
gsGetImageWi dth ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>int</i>	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.3 <u>I2DSpriteGraphicsObject</u>

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
	Extends: IGraphicsCapableObject.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

I2DSpriteGraphicsObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
	«pure»	
gsCurrentImag	public	
eOffsetInReso	abstract:	
urce ()	point2d&	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.4 IGraphicsCamera

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.5	IGraphicsCapableObject

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphicsCapableObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
doNothing ()	public	
	abstract:	
	void	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.6 IGraphicsObjectIterator

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
	Implements: Ilterator.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphicsObjectIterator Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
Ilterator ()	public:	
firstEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
previousEntry	public	
Ō	abstract:	
	Т	
nextEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
lastEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
numEntries ()	public	
	abstract:	
	int	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.7 IGraphicsObjectSystem

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces The Object System Implements

This interface is the architectural connection from the object system responsible for managing objects capable of Graphics to the Graphics component. Using this interface the Graphics component will request Graphics capable objects and perform the appropriate Graphics operations on them. @author Jeff Plummer

@version 1.0 @updated 05-Mar-2004 09:31:42 PM

10 apriles Objects ystem Interfaces		
Method	Туре	Notes
gsGetGraphics Views ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> <i>sViewIter</i> <i>ator</i> *	

IGraphicsObjectSystem Interfaces

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.8 IGraphicsSceneManager

Type:public abstract «interface» InterfacePackage:Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphicsSceneManager Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gsGetGraphics Objects ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> sObjectIt erator*	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.9 IGraphicsView

Type:	public abstract «interface» <u>Interface</u>
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphicsView Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gsGetGraphics ViewProcessor ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> <i>sViewPro</i> <i>cessor</i> *	
gsGetViewRec t ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>iRect</i> *	
gsAssignGrap hicsViewProce ssor (IGraphicsVie wProcessor*)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: viewProc [IGraphicsViewProcessor* - inout]
gsGetSceneMa nager ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i>	

	sSceneM	
	anager*	
	«pure»	
gsGetSceneCa	public	
mera ()	abstract:	
	IGraphic	
	sCamera	
	*	
	«pure»	
gsGetSubView	public	
$\frac{\delta}{s}$ ()	abstract:	
, v	IGraphic	
	sViewIter	
	ator*	
	«pure»	
gsGetEnabledI	public	
nterfaceFlagsF	abstract:	
orView ()	unsigned	
~	int	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.10 IGraphicsViewIterator

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
	Implements: Ilterator.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IGraphicsViewIterator Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
Ilterator ()	public:	
firstEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
previousEntry	public	
0	abstract:	
	Т	
nextEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
lastEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	

numEntries ()	public	
	abstract:	
	int	

B - 1.2.2.2.6.2.2.1.11 IProcessableGraphicsObject

Type:	public abstract «interface» Interface
	Extends: IGraphicsCapableObject.
Package:	Interfaces The Object System Implements

IProcessableGraphicsObject Interfaces

Method	Туре	Notes
gsGetGraphics ProcessorObje ct ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IGraphic</i> <i>sProcess</i> <i>orObject</i> *	
gsAssignGrap hicsProcessor Object (IGraphicsPro cessorObject*)	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	param: procObj [IGraphicsProcessorObject* - inout]
gsGetGraphicI nterfacesImple mented ()	«pure» public abstract: unsigned int	
gsGetGraphics Resources ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>IStringIte</i> rator*	
gsGetResource s ()	<pre>«pure» public abstract: std::vect or<std::s tring*="">*</std::s></pre>	

B - 1.2.2.3 Utility Includes

This package represents a few template classes or generic classes that were shared accross projects.



Figure 137 : Utility Includes

B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.1.1 CStdStr

Type:	public <u>Class</u>
	Implements: <i>basic_string</i> .
Package:	Utility Includes

#define CStdStr_SS // avoid compiler warning 4786

CStdStr Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
nChars	public :	struct SSSHDR - useful for non
	ULONG	Std C++ persistence schemes.

CStdStr Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
CStdStr ()	public:	CStdStr inline constructors
CStdStr	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&)	_	
CStdStr	public:	param: str [std::string& - inout]
(std::string&)		
CStdStr	public:	param: str [std::wstring& - inout
(std::wstring&]
)		
CStdStr	public:	param: pT [PCMYSTR - in]
(PCMYSTR,		param: n [MYSIZE - in]
MYSIZE)		
CStdStr	public:	param: pA [PCSTR - in]
(PCSTR)		
CStdStr	public:	param: pW [PCWSTR - in]
(PCWSTR)		
CStdStr	public:	param: first [MYCITER - in]
(MYCITER,		param: last [MYCITER - in]
MYCITER)		
CStdStr	public:	param: nSize [MYSIZE - in]
(MYSIZE,		param: ch [MYVAL - in]
MYVAL,		param: al [MYALLOC& - inout
MYALLOC&)]
CStdStr	public:	param: bstr [_bstr_t& - inout]
$(_bstr_t\&)$		
operator =	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&)	MYTYPE	
	å	CStdStr inline assignment
		operators the ssasn function
		now takes care of fixing the

		MSVC assignment bug (see
		knowledge base article
		Q172398).
operator =	public:	param: str [std::string& - inout]
(std::string&)	MYTYPE	
	æ	
operator =	public:	param: str [std::wstring& - inout
(std::wstring&	MYTYPE	
)	å	
operator =	public:	param: pA [PCSTR - in]
(PCSTR)	MYTYPE	
	&	
operator =	public:	param: pW [PCWSTR - in]
(PCWSTR)	MYTYPE	
	å	
operator =	public:	param: t [CT - in]
(<i>CT</i>)	MYTYPE	
	å	
operator =	public:	param: bstr [_bstr_t& - inout]
$(_bstr_t\&)$	MYTYPE	
	&	
assign	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&)	MYTYPE	
	&	Overloads also needed to fix the
		MSVC assignment bug (KB:
		Q172398) Thanks to Pete The
		Plumber for catching this one
		*** They also are compiled if
		you have explicitly turned off
		refcounting
assign	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&,	MYTYPE	param: nStart [MYSIZE - in]
MYSIZE,	&	param: nChars [MYSIZE - in]
MYSIZE)		
assign	public:	param: str [MYBASE& - inout]
(MYBASE&)	MYTYPE	
	&	
assign	public:	param: str [MYBASE& - inout]
(MYBASE&,	MYTYPE	param: nStart [MYSIZE - in]
MYSIZE,	&	param: nChars [MYSIZE - in]
MYSIZE)		
assign (<i>CT*</i> ,	public:	param: pC [CT* - inout]
MYSIZE)	MYTYPE	param: nChars [MYSIZE - in]
	&	

assign	public:	param: nChars [MYSIZE - in]
(MYSIZE,	MYTYPE	param: val [MYVAL - in]
MYVAL)	&	
assign (<i>CT</i> *)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: pT [CT* - inout]
assign	public:	param: iterFirst [MYCITER - in
(MYCITER,	MYTYPE]
MYCITER)	å	param: iterLast [MYCITER - in]
operator += (MYTYPE&)	public: MYTYPE &	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
	a	
		CStdStr inline concatenation
operator += (<i>std::string</i> &)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: str [std::string& - inout]
operator += (<i>std::wstring</i> &)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: str [std::wstring& - inout]
operator += (PCSTR)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: pA [PCSTR - in]
operator += (PCWSTR)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: pW [PCWSTR - in]
operator += (<i>CT</i>)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: t [CT - in]
operator += (_bstr_t&)	public: <i>MYTYPE</i> &	param: bstr [_bstr_t& - inout]
operator+	«friend»	param: str1 [MYTYPE& - inout
(MYTYPE&,	public:]
MYTYPE&)	MYTYPE	param: str2 [MYTYPE& - inout]
		addition operators global
		friend functions
operator+	«friend»	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]

(MYTYPE&, CT)	public:	param: t [CT - in]
operator+	«friend»	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&.	public:	param: sz [PCSTR - in]
PCSTR)	MYTYPE	L
operator+	«friend»	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
(MYTYPE&,	public:	param: sz [PCWSTR - in]
PCWSTR)	MYTYPE	
operator+	«friend»	param: pA [PCSTR - in]
(PCSTR,	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
MYTYPE&)	MYTYPE	
operator+	«friend»	param: pW [PCWSTR - in]
(PCWSTR,	public:	param: str [MYTYPE& - inout]
MYTYPE&)	MYTYPE	
operator+	«Iriend»	param: bstr [_bstr_t& - inout]
$(_DSIT_I\alpha, MVTVDE \ell)$		param: su [M I I I PE& - mout]
$MITTE(\alpha)$	wfriend»	param: str [MYTYPE& _ inout]
(MYTYPF &	nublic:	param: bstr [bstr t& - inout]
(hiff field, bstr t&)	MYTYPE	
ToUpper ()	public:	
roopper ()	MYTYPE	Case
	&	changing functions
ToLower ()	public:	
	MYTYPE	
	å	
Normalize ()	public:	
	MYTYPE	
CotDuf (int)	& publics	norom: nMinLon [int_in]
	CT^*	param. mvimilen [mi - m]
	CI	
		CStdStr Direct access to
		character buffer. In the MS'
		implementation, the at() function
		that we use here also calls
		_Freeze() providing us some
		protection from multithreading
		problems associated with ref-
		counting.

SetBuf (<i>int</i>)	public:	param: nLen [int - in]
	CT^*	L
RelBuf (int)	public:	param: nNewLen [int - in]
	void	
BufferRel ()	public:	
Buffer ()	public:	
BufferSet	public:	param: nLen [int - in]
(int)	-	-
Equals (<i>CT</i> *,	public	param: pT [CT* - inout]
bool)	query:	param: bUseCase [bool - in]
Load (UINT,	public:	param: nId [UINT - in]
HMODULE)	bool	param: hModule [HMODULE - in]
		FUNCTION: CStdStr::Load REMARKS: Loads string from
		PARAMETERS: nID - resource
		Identifier. Purely a Win32 thing
		in this case RETURN VALUE:
		true if successful, false otherwise
Format (<i>UINT</i>)	public: <i>void</i>	param: nId [UINT - in]
		EUNCTION: CStdStr::Format
		void cdecl
		Formst(CStdStringA& PCSTR
		szFormat,) void _cdecl
		Format(PCSTR szFormat);
		DESCRIPTION: This function
		formatting on CStdString A
		objects. It looks a lot like MFC's
		CString::Format. Some people
		might even call this identical.
		Fortunately, these people are

		now dead. PARAMETERS: nId
		- ID of string resource holding
		the format string szFormat - a
		PCSTR holding the format
		specifiers argList - a va_list
		holding the arguments for the
		format specifiers. RETURN
		VALUE: None
		formatting (using
		wsprintf style formatting)
Format (<i>CT</i> *)	public: <i>void</i>	param: szFmt [CT* - inout]
	public:	param: szFmt [CT* - inout]
AppendFormat (<i>CT</i> *)	void	
	public:	param: szFmt [CT* - inout]
AppendFormat	void	param: argList [va list - in]
$V(CT^*,$	voiu	
va_list)		an efficient way to add formatted
		characters to the string. You
		may only add up to
		STD_BUF_SIZE characters at a
		time, though
FormatV	public:	param: szFormat [CT* - inout]
(CT*, va_list)	void	param: argList [va_list - in]
		FUNCTION: FormatV void
		FormatV(PCSTR szFormat,
		va_list, argList);
		DESCRIPTION: This function
		formats the string with sprintf
		style format-specs. It makes a
		general guess at required huffer
		size and then tries successively
		larger buffers until it finds one
		his anough on a threshold
		MAX EMT TRUES
		(MAA_FWII_IKIES) 18
		exceeded. PARAMETERS:
		szFormat - a PCSTR holding the
		format of the output argList - a
		Microsoft specific va_list for
		variable argument lists

		RETURN VALUE:
	public	
AllooSyaStrin	public	
g ()	BSTR	CString Facade Functions: The following methods are intended to allow you to use this class as a drop-in replacement for CString.
0-11-4	1.1; a	
(<i>PCMYSTR</i>)	query: <i>int</i>	param: sz1hat [PCMYS1K - in]
	public	param: szThat [PCMYSTR - in
CollateNoCase (<i>PCMYSTR</i>)	query: <i>int</i>]
Compare	public	param: szThat [PCMYSTR - in
(PCMYSTR)	query: int]
	public	param: szThat [PCMYSTR - in
CompareNoCa se (<i>PCMYSTR</i>)	query: <i>int</i>]
Delete (int,	public:	param: nIdx [int - in]
int)	int	param: nCount [int - in]
Empty ()	public: <i>void</i>	
Find (<i>CT</i>)	public ouery: <i>int</i>	param: ch [CT - in]
Find	nublic	param: szSub [PCMYSTR - in]
(PCMYSTR)	query: int	
Find (<i>CT</i> , <i>int</i>)	public	param: ch [CT - in]
	query: int	param: nStart [int - in]
Find	public	param: szSub [PCMYSTR - in]
(PCMYSTR,	query: int	param: nStart [int - in]
int)	1.	
FindOneOf	public	param: szCharSet [PCMYSTR -
(PCMYSTR)	query: int	in]
	public:	param: szFormat [PCMYSTR -
FormatMessag e (<i>PCMYSTR</i>)	void	in]
FormatMessag	public: <i>void</i>	param: nFormatId [UINT - in]
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---
e (UINT)		
GetAt (int)	public query: <i>CT</i>	param: nIdx [int - in]
		GetXXXX Direct access to character buffer
GetBuffer (<i>int</i>)	public: <i>CT</i> *	param: nMinLen [int - in]
GetBufferSetL ength (<i>int</i>)	public: <i>CT</i> *	param: nLen [int - in]
GetLength ()	public query: <i>int</i>	GetLength() MFC docs say this is the # of BYTES but in truth it is the number of CHARACTERs (chars or wchar_ts)
Insert (<i>int</i> , <i>CT</i>)	public: int	param: nIdx [int - in] param: ch [CT - in]
Insert (<i>int,</i> PCMYSTR)	public: <i>int</i>	param: nIdx [int - in] param: sz [PCMYSTR - in]
IsEmpty ()	public query: <i>bool</i>	
Left (int)	public query: <i>MYTYPE</i>	param: nCount [int - in]
LoadString (UINT)	public: bool	param: nId [UINT - in]
MakeLower ()	public: <i>void</i>	
MakeReverse ()	public: <i>void</i>	
MakeUpper ()	public: <i>void</i>	
Mid (<i>int</i>)	public query: <i>MYTYPE</i>	param: nFirst [int - in]

query: MYTYPEparam: nCount [int - in]ReleaseBuffer (int)public: voidparam: nNewLen [int - in]Remove (CT) (int)public: intparam: ch [CT - in]Replace (CT, (CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public uerw: intparam: ch [CT - in]
MYTYPEReleaseBuffer (int)public: voidparam: nNewLen [int - in]Remove (CT) intpublic: intparam: ch [CT - in]Replace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public unerv: intparam: ch [CT - in]
ReleaseBuffer (int)public: voidparam: nNewLen [int - in]Remove (CT) intpublic: intparam: ch [CT - in]Replace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public unery: intparam: ch [CT - in]
(int)voidRemove (CT)public: intparam: ch [CT - in]Replace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public unery: intparam: ch [CT - in]
Remove (CT) intpublic: intparam: ch [CT - in]Replace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
intReplace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
Replace (CT, CT)public: intparam: chOld [CT - in] param: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
CT)intparam: chNew [CT - in]Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public ouery: intparam: ch [CT - in]
Replace (PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)public: intparam: szOld [PCMYSTR - in] param: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
(PCMYSTR, PCMYSTR)intparam: szNew [PCMYSTR - in]ReverseFind (CT)public query: intparam: ch [CT - in]
PCMYSTR)] ReverseFind public (CT) query: int
ReverseFind public param: ch [CT - in] (CT) ouery: int
ReverseFindpublicparam: ch [CT - in](CT)query: int
(CT) and int
ReverseFind public param: szFind [PCMYSTR - in
(PCMYSTR, query: int]
<i>MYSIZE</i>) param: pos [MYSIZE - in]
ReverseFind overload that's not
in CString but might be useful
Right (<i>int</i>) public param: nCount [int - in]
query:
MYTYPE
SetAt (<i>int</i> , public: param: nIndex [int - in]
CT) void param: ch [CT - in]
SetSysString public param: pbstr [BSTR* - inout]
(BSTR*) query:
BSTR
public param: szCharSet [PCMYSTR -
SpanExcludin query: in]
g (PCMYSTR) MYTYPE
SpanIncluding public param: szCharSet [PCMYSTR -
(PCMYSTR) query: in 1
MYTYPE
AnsiToOem public: CString's OemToAnsi and
() void AnsiToOem functions are
available only in Unicode builds
However since we're a template
we also need a runtime check of
CT and a reinterpret cast to
account for the fact that

		CStdStringW gets instantiated
		even in non-Unicode builds.
OemToAnsi	public:	
0	void	
Trim ()	public:	
	MYTYPE	Trim
	å	and its variants
TrimLeft ()	public:	
	MYTYPE	
	å	
TrimLeft (CT)	public:	param: tTrim [CT - in]
	MYTYPE	
	å	
TrimLeft	public:	param: szTrimChars [
(PCMYSTR)	MYTYPE	PCMYSTR - in]
	å	
TrimRight ()	public:	
	MYTYPE	
	å	
TrimRight	public:	param: tTrim [CT - in]
(CT)	MYTYPE	
	&	
TrimRight	public:	param: szTrimChars [
(PCMYSTR)	<i>MYTYPE</i>	PCMYSTR - in]
	å	
FreeExtra ()	public:	
	void	
operator []	public:	param: nIdx [int - in]
(int)	CT&	
		Array-indexing operators.
		Required because we defined an
		implicit cast to operator const
		C1* (Thanks to Julian Selman
	1.1.	for pointing this out)
operator []	public	param: nIdx [int - in]
(<i>int</i>)	const	
	query:	
		T1 F 1 1 4 7 7
operator []	public:	param: nIdx [unsigned int - in]
(unsigned int)		
operator []	public	param: nIdx [unsigned int - in]
(unsigned int)	const	

	query: CT&	
operatorconst	public	
CT* ()	query:	

B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.2 <u>Ilterator</u>

Type:	public abstract «interface»	Class
Package:	Utility Includes	

Ilterator Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
IIterator ()	public:	
firstEntry ()	«pure» public abstract: T	
isDone ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>bool</i>	
lastEntry ()	«pure» public abstract: T	<pre>virtual T previousEntry() = 0; virtual T nextEntry() = 0;</pre>
numEntries ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>int</i>	<pre>virtual bool hasNextEntry() = 0; virtual bool hasPreviousEntry() = 0;</pre>
resetIterator ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	
currentEntry ()	«pure» public abstract: T	
iterateForward ()	«pure» public abstract: <i>void</i>	

B - 1.2.2.3.1.1.1.1.3 <u>VectorBasedIteratorTemplateClass</u>

Type:	public <mark>Class</mark>
	Extends: Ilterator.
Package:	Utility Includes

VectorBasedIteratorTemplateClass Attributes

Attribute	Туре	Notes
m_vVector	private :	
	std::vect	
	or < T >	
m_Iterator	private :	
	std::vect	
	or < T >	

VectorBasedIteratorTemplateClass Methods

Method	Туре	Notes
	public:	
VectorBasedIt		
eratorTemplat		
eClass ()		
AttachVector	public:	param: v [std::vector <t>* -</t>
(<i>std::vector</i> < <i>T</i>	void	inout]
>*)		
firstEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
previousEntry	public	
0	abstract:	
	Т	
nextEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
lastEntry ()	public	
	abstract:	
	Т	
numEntries ()	public	
	abstract:	
	int	

B - 1.2.3 Dynamic View

B - 1.2.3.1 Initialize

This package contains all use cases that are related to initializing the game system. This diagram shows the use cases involved in initializing the prototype.



Figure 138 : Initialize

B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1Initialize Al2 SystemType:public UseCasePackage:Initialize



```
Version: 1.0
Created: 11/8/2004 9:12:53 AM
Updated: 11/8/2004 9:17:20 AM
```

This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level required to implement the "Initialize AI2 System" use case.

Figure 139 : Design: Initialize AI2 System (Component Sequence)

Ι	Messag e	From Object	To Object	Notes
D				
1	//Create	Game	AI	Create an instance of the
		System	System	AI2 System.
			2	
2	//Initiali	Game	AI	Connect the object
	ze and	System	System	system, and perform any
	Connec		2	necessary initialization.

Design: Initialize AI2 System (Component Sequence) Messages

t Object		
System		



Figure 140 : Design: Initialize AI2 System (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design. Innunite III2 System (Otass Interface Sequence) intessage	Design:	Initialize	AI2 System	(Class-Interface	Sequence) Messages
---	---------	------------	------------	------------------	----------	------------

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	Root()	CDemo	Root	Create an instance of the
		Applica		only exported class in the
		tion		AI system.
2	CAI2Sy	Root	CAI2Sy	The root class in turn
	stem()		stem	creates and AI system
				object, and returns.
3	createA	CDemo	Root	Create the AI System by
	I2Syste	Applica		connecting the object
	m(IAI2	tion		component to the AI
	ObjectS			Component.
	ystem*)			
4	connect	Root	IAI2Sys	Interface - Connect the

	ObjectS		tem	object component to the
	ystem(I			AI component.
	AI2Obj			
	ectSyst			
	em*)			
5	connect	IAI2Sys	CAI2Sy	Connect the object
	ObjectS	tem	stem	component to the AI
	ystem(I			component.
	AI2Obj			
	ectSyst			
	em*)			

B - 1.2.3.1.	1.1.1.1.2	Initialize AI System
Type:	public <u>U</u>	<u>seCase</u>
Dackage	Initializa	

Type:	public <mark>UseCase</mark>
Package:	Initialize



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the component level required to implement the "Initialize AI System" use case.

Figure 141 : Design: Initialize AI System (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Create	Game	Artificia	Create an instance of the
		System	1	AI system.
		-	Intellige	
			nce	
2	//Initiali	Game	Artificia	Initialize the AI system
	ze AI	System	1	and connect it to the
	System	-	Intellige	object component.
			nce	

Design: Initialize AI System (Component Sequence) Messages



This diagram shows the sequence of events at the class/interface level required to implement the "Initialize AI System" use case.

Figure 142 : Design: Initialize AI System (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design: Initialize AI System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	Root()	CDemo	Root	Create an instance of the
		Applica		only exported class in the
		tion		AI system.
2	CAISys	Root	CAISys	The root class in turn
	tem()		tem	creates and AI system
				object, and returns.
3	createA	CDemo	Root	Create the AI System by
	ISystem	Applica		connecting the object
	(IAIObj	tion		component to the AI
	ectSyst			Component.
	em*)			
4	connect	Root	IAISyst	Interface - Connect the
	ObjectS		em	object component to the
	ystem(I			AI component.
	AIObje			

	ctSyste			
	m*)			
5	connect	IAISyst	CAISys	Connect the object
	ObjectS	em	tem	component to the AI
	ystem(I			component.
	AIObje			-
	ctSyste			
	m*)			

B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.3 Initialize Graphics 3D System

Type: public <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Initialize



Figure 143 : Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Create	Game	Graphic	Create an instance of the
		System	s 3D	graphics 3D system.
		-	System	
2	//Init	Game	Graphic	Initialize the graphics 3D
	and	System	s 3D	system and connect it to
	Connec		System	the object system.
	t			
	Graphic			
	s 3D			
	System			
3	//Load	Graphic	Graphic	Load up any graphics
	Graphic	s 3D	s 3D	resources you need.
	s 3D	System	System	
	Reourc			
	es			

Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Component Sequence) Messages



Figure 144 : Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design: Initialize Graphics 3D System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

Messag From	То	Notes
-------------	----	-------

I D	e	Object	Object	
1	Root(st	CDemo	Root	Create an instance of the
	d::strin	Applica		only exported class in the
_	g&)	tion	~~	Graphics3D system.
2	CGraph	Root	CGraph	The root class in turn
	1cs3DS		ics3DSy	creates and Graphics 3D
	ystem(P		stem	system object, and
	rogram			returns.
	mingUt			
	harman S			
	brary::S			
2	uninga)	CCroph	CCroph	Lood up graphic recourse
3	setupke	CGraph ion2DSu	CGraph ice2DSu	files (meshes, textures)
	(Drogra	stem	stem	atc.)
	mming	stem	stem	etc.)
	Iltilities			
	Library.			
	:String			
	&)			
4	createG	CDemo	Root	Create the Graphics3D
	raphics	Applica		System by connecting the
	3DSyst	tion		object component to the
	em(IGr			Graphics3D Component.
	aphics3			
	DObjec			
	tSystem			
	*, int,			
	int, int,			
	bool)	_		
5	gs3dCo	Root	IGraphi	Interface - Setup the
	nfigure		cs3DSy	graphics window settings.
	AndSta		stem	
	rtGraph			
	ics5D5			
	ystem(1			
	int int			
	hool)			
6	os3dCo	IGraphi	CGraph	Implementation - Setup
	nfigure	cs3DSv	ics3DSv	the graphics window
	AndSta	stem	stem	settings.
	rtGraph	stom	Storin	Settings.
	ics3DS			

	ystem(i			
	nt, int,			
	int,			
	bool)			
7	gs3dCo	Root	IGraphi	Interface - Connect the
	nnectO		cs3DSy	Object component to the
	bject3D		stem	Graphics 3D component.
	System(
	IGraphi			
	cs3DOb			
	jectSyst			
	em*)			
8	gs3dCo	IGraphi	CGraph	Implementation -
	nnectO	cs3DSy	ics3DSy	Connect the Object
	bject3D	stem	stem	component to the
	System(Graphics 3D component.
	IGraphi			
	cs3DOb			
	jectSyst			
	em*)			

|--|

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Initialize



Figure 145 : Design: Initialize Graphics System - (Component Sequence)

2 chight intitution of apriles System (component Sequence) intessus	Design:	Initialize	Graphics	System	- (Component	Sequence)	Messages
---	---------	------------	----------	---------------	--------------	-----------	----------

Ŧ	Messag	From	To	Notes
I D	e	Object	Object	
1	//Create	Game System	Graphic s 3D System	Create an instance of the graphics system.
2	//Init Graphic s System	Game System	Graphic s 3D System	Initialize the graphics system and connect it to the object system.
3	//Load up graphic s resourc es	Graphic s 3D System	Graphic s 3D System	Load up any graphics resources you need.



Figure 146 : Design: Initialize Graphics System (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design: Initialize	Graphics	System ((Class-Interface	Sequence)	Messages
--------------------	----------	----------	------------------	-----------	----------

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	Root(st	CDemo	Root	Create an instance of the
	d::strin	Applica		only exported class in the
	g&)	tion		Graphics2D system.
2	CGraph	Root	CGraph	The root class in turn
	icsSyste		icsSyste	creates and Graphics 2D
	m(Prog		m	system object, and
	rammin			returns.
	gUtiliti			
	esLibra			
	ry::Stri			
	ng&)			
3	CGraph	CGraph	CGraph	Create an instance of the
	icsReso	icsSyste	icsReso	singleton graphics

-				
	urceMa	m	urceMa	resource manager.
	nager()		nager	
4	addArc	CGraph	CGraph	Based on the config file,
	hiveRes	icsSyste	icsReso	add list of file extensions
	ourceE	m	urceMa	contain graphics
	xtensio		nager	resources.
	n(String			
	&)			
5	addExte	CGraph	CGraph	Based on the config file,
	nsionIn	icsSyste	icsReso	add list of file extensions
	Archive	m	urceMa	in the resource files are
	ToLoad		nager	graphics resources.
	(String			
	&)			
6	addArc	CGraph	CGraph	Based on the config file,
	hiveRes	icsSyste	icsReso	add list of directories
	ourceL	m	urceMa	contain the resource files.
	ocation(nager	
	String&			
)			
7	loadGra	CGraph	CGraph	Load the graphics
	phicsRe	icsSyste	icsReso	resources
	sources	m	urceMa	
	0		nager	
8	createG	CDemo	Root	Create the graphics
	raphics	Applica		system and connect it to
	System(tion		the object system.
	IGraphi			
	csObjec			
	tSystem			
	*, int,			
	int, int,			
	bool)			
9	gsConfi	Root	IGraphi	Interface - Configure the
	gureAn		csSyste	graphics system.
	dStartG		m	
	raphics			
	System(
	int, int,			
	int,			
	bool)			
1	gsConfi	IGraphi	CGraph	Implementation -
0	gureAn	csSyste	icsSyste	Configure the graphics
	dStartG	m	m	system.
	raphics			

	System(
	int, int,			
	int,			
	bool)			
1	gsConn	Root	IGraphi	Interface - Connect the
1	ectObje		csSyste	object system to the
	ctSyste		m	graphics system.
	m(IGra			
	phicsO			
	bjectSy			
	stem*)			
1	gsConn	IGraphi	CGraph	Implementation -
2	ectObje	csSyste	icsSyste	Connect the object
	ctSyste	m	m	system to the graphics
	m(IGra			system.
	phicsO			
	bjectSy			
	stem*)			

|--|

Type: public Package: Initia

public <u>UseCase</u> Initialize



Figure 147 : Design: Initialize Object System - (Component Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Create	Game	Object	Create an instance of the
		System	&	object system.
			Object	
			Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
2	//Initiali	Game	Object	Initialize the object
	ze	System	&	system atleast to the point

Design: Initialize Object System - (Component Sequence) Messages

	Object	where the other
	Manage	components can connect
	ment	to it.
	System	
	(Data)	





Design: Initialize Object System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D			-	
1	Root()	CDemo	Root	Create an instance of the
		Applica		only exported class in the
		tion		Object system.
2	CDemo	Root	CDemo	Create an instance of the
	GameO		GameO	object system
	bjectSy		bjectSys	
	stem()		tem	
4	CDemo	CDemo	CDemo	Create an instance of the
	ObjectS	GameO	ObjectS	only scene manager this
	ceneMa	bjectSys	ceneMa	demo will use.
	nager()	tem	nager	
5	initializ	Root	CDemo	Create some demo
	eObject		GameO	objects for us to play

Scene()	bjectSys	around with.
	tem	

B - 1.2.3.1.1.1.1.1.6 Initialize Game System

Type:	public UseCase
Package:	Initialize

Initialize the game system by initializing the object component, and connecting all peripheral components.



Figure 149 : Design: Initialize Game System - (Component Sequence)

Design: Initialize Game System - (Component Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Create	Game	Object	First create the object
		System	&	component system.
			Object	
			Manage	
			ment	

			System (Data)	
2	//Initiali ze	Game System	Object & Object Manage ment System (Data)	Initialize the component system, atleast to the point where the other components can connect to it.
3	//Create	Game System	Artificia l Intellige nce	Create an instance of the AI system.
4	//Initiali ze and connect to object compon ent	Game System	Artificia l Intellige nce	Connect the AI component to the object component and initialize it so it's ready to handle AI objects.
5	//Create	Game System	AI System 2	Create an instance of the AI2 system.
6	//Initiali ze and Connec t to the Object Compo nent	Game System	AI System 2	Connect the AI2 component to the object component and initialize it so it's ready to handle AI2 objects.
7	//Create	Game System	Graphic s	Create an instance of the Graphics 2D system.
8	//Initiali ze and Connec t to the Object Compo nent	Game System	Graphic s	Connect the Graphics2D component to the object component and initialize it so it's ready to handle Graphics2D objects.
9	//Create	Game System	Graphic s 3D System	Create an instance of the graphics 3D system.
1 0	//Initiali ze and connect	Game System	Graphic s 3D System	Connect the Graphics3D component to the object system and initialize it so

	to the object compon ent			it's ready to handle graphic3D objects.
1 1	//Create	Game System	Audio	Create an instance of the audio system.
1 2	//Initiali ze and connect to object compon ent	Game System	Audio	Connect the Audio component to the object system and initialize it so it's ready to handle audio objects.
1 3	//Create	Game System	Networ k	Create an instance of the networking system.
1 4	//Initiali ze and connect to the object compon ent	Game System	Networ k	Connect the network component to the object systen and initialize it so it's ready to handle network objects.
1 5	//Create	Game System	User Interfac e	Create an instance of the UI System.
1 6	//Initiali ze and connect to object compon ent	Game System	User Interfac e	Connect the UI component to the object system and initialize it so it's ready to handle UI objects.
1 7	//Create	Game System	Physics Compo nent	Create an instance of the Physics system.
1 8	//Initiali ze and Connec t to Object System	Game System	Physics Compo nent	Connect the Physics component to the object component and initialize it so it's ready to handle Physics objects.

B - 1.2.3.2 Tick

This diagram shows the use cases involved in ticking the prototype.



Figure 150 : Tick

B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1 <u>Tick Al System</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Tick

Tick the artificial intelligence component. Causes objects to bounce around the screen. Not a very complex AI system.



Figure 151 : Design: Tick AI System - (Component Sequence)

Design:	Tick AI System	- (Component	Sequence)	Messages
---------	----------------	--------------	-----------	----------

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				
1	//Tick	Game	Artificia	Tick the AI Component
	AI	System	1	
			Intellige	
			nce	
2	//Get	Artificia	Object	Get an list of AI views to
	Views	1	&	process. Views contain
	of AI	Intellige	Object	some context, and a list
	Objects	nce	Manage	of objects.
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
3	//Get AI	Artificia	Object	Get the list of AI
	Objects	1	&	processable objects in the
	in View	Intellige	Object	view.

		nce	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
4	//Calcul	Artificia	Artificia	The AI component will
	ate AI	1	1	then calculate the
	For	Intellige	Intellige	behavior of the object it
	Object	nce	nce	is going to process.
5	//Get	Artificia	Object	Get the Position of the
	Object	1	&	object
	Position	Intellige	Object	
		nce	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
6	//Calcul	Artificia	Artificia	Based on it's current
	ate	1	1	position, and it's
	Next	Intellige	Intellige	movement direction,
	Movem	nce	nce	calculate it's next move.
	ent			
7	//Set	Artificia	Object	Write the position info
	Directio	1	&	back into the object.
	n and	Intellige	Object	
	Position	nce	Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	



Figure 152 : Design: Tick AI System (Class-Interface Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		Ŭ	Ŭ	
1	tickAIS	CDemo	IAISyst	Interface - Tick the AI
	ystem(f	Applica	em	system.
	loat)	tion		
2	tickAIS	IAISyst	CAISys	Implementation - Tick
	ystem(f	em	tem	the AI System.
	loat)			
3	aisGetA	CAISys	IAIObje	Interface - Get Views of
	IViews(tem	ctSyste	AI objects to process
)		m	This prototype only
				contains one view.
4	aisGetA	IAIObje	CDemo	Implementation - Get
	IViews(ctSyste	GameO	Views of AI objects to
)	m	bjectSys	process This prototype
			tem	only contains one view.
5	aisGetA	CAISys	IAIVie	Interface - Get the AI
	IViewP	tem	W	View Processor if it
	rocesso			exists.
	r()			
6	aisGetA	IAIVie	CDemo	Implementation - Get the
	IViewP	W	MainVi	AI View Processor if it

Design: Tick AI System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

rocesso ew exist	ts.
r()	
7 CAIVie CAISys CAIVie Crea	te a view processor if
wProce tem wProces this	view does not yet
ssor(IA sor have	one - i.e. this is our
IView* first	time processing this
) view	<i>.</i>
8 aisAssi CAIVie IAIVie Inter	face - Assign the
gnAIVi wProces w view	processor to the
ewProc sor view	<i>.</i>
essor(I	
AIView	
Process	
or*)	
9 aisAssi IAIVie CDemo Impl	lementation - Assign
gnAIVi w MainVi the v	view processor to the
ewProc ew view	/ .
essor(A	
ICompo	
nent::1	
AIView	
Process	
or*)	
1 process CAISys CAIVie AIP	rocess the view
0 View() tem wProces	
1 aisGets CAIVie IAIVie Inter	Tace - Get the
I ceneMa wProces w Scer	emanager (structured
nager() sor list o	of objects to process)
1 alsGets IAIvie CDemo Impl	lementation - Get the
2 cenervia w Manivi Scen	f objects to process)
1 aisCotA CAIVia IAIScon Inter	face Get Ordered
1 alsoetA CAIVIE IAIScell Inter	f objects to process
5 IFICES WFICES EManag list C	of objects to process.
instr	
1 Jecis()	amontation Cat
1 alsocia IAiscell Chemo Impl 4 IProcess aManag ObjectS Ord	brad list of objects to
4 IFICES ENTAILING ODJECTS OTHE	
iects() hager	000.
1 aisGetA CAIVie IAIProc Inter	face - Get the AI
5 IProces wProces essable obje	ct processor
sorObje sor Object resp	onsible for
ct()	againg this chiest
	essing this oniect

6	udioPro	essable	leGame	AI object processor
	cessorO	Object	Object	responsible for
	bject()	-	-	processing this object.
1	CAIPro	CAIVie	CAIPro	Create AI Object
7	cessorO	wProces	cessorO	Processor Object if
	bject(I	sor	bject	necessary.
	AIProc			
	essable			
	Object*			
)			
1	aisAssi	CAIPro	IAIProc	Interface - Assign the
8	gnAIPr	cessorO	essable	processor object to the
	ocessor	bject	Object	game object.
	Object(
	IAIProc			
	essorOb			
	ject*)			
1	aisAssi	IAIProc	CTriang	Implementation - Assign
9	gnAlPr	essable	leGame	the processor object to
	ocessor	Object	Object	the game object.
	Object(
	IAIProc			
	essorOb			
-	ject*)	CATA!	CAID	
2	process	CAIV1e	CAIPro	Perform AI Processing on
0	AlObje	wProces	cessorU	this object
2	$\operatorname{cl}()$	C A IDro	I A IDrog	Interface Cat the same
	hiectDo	CAIPIO	assable	object's position
1	sition()	biect	Object	object's position.
2	aisGetO	IAIProc	CTriang	Implementation - Get the
$\frac{2}{2}$	hiectPo	essable	leGame	game object's position
2	sition()	Object	Object	guine objects position.
2	//Calcul	CAIPro	CAIPro	
3	ate new	cessorO	cessorO	
_	position	bject	bject	
2	aisSetO	CAIPro	IAIProc	Interface - Set the game
4	bjectPo	cessorO	essable	object's new position
	sition(p	bject	Object	
	oint3f&	5	5	
)			
2	aisSetO	IAIProc	CTriang	Implementation - Set the
5	bjectPo	essable	leGame	game object's new
	sition(A	Object	Object	position
	ICompo			

nent::po		
int3f&)		

B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.2 <u>Tick Al2 System</u>

Type: public <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Tick

Tick the artificial intelligence component. Causes objects to rotate. Not a very complex AI system.



Figure 153 : Design: Tick AI2 System (Component Sequence)

Design:	Tick AI2	System	(Component	Sequence)	Messages
---------	----------	--------	------------	-----------	----------

I	Messag	From	To	Notes
D	e	Object	Object	
1	//Tick AI2 System	Game System	AI System	Tick the AI2 Component

2	//Get	AI	Object	Get an list of AI views to
	views	System	&	process. Views contain
	of AI2	2	Object	some context, and a list
	objects		Manage	of objects.
	-		ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
3	//Get	AI	Object	Get the list of AI2
	AI2	System	&	processable objects in the
	Objects	2	Object	view.
	in View		Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
4	//Calcul	AI	AI	The AI2 component will
	ate AI2	System	System	then calculate the
	Behavi	2	2	behavior of the object it
	or			is going to process.
5	//Get	AI	Object	Get the objects
	Object	System	&	orientation data.
	Orientat	2	Object	
	ion		Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
6	//Proces	AI	AI	Rotate the object
	s AI2	System	System	
		2	2	
7	//Updat	AI	Object	Update the object's
	e	System	&	orientation using the new
	Object	2	Object	data.
	Orientat		Manage	
	ion		ment	
			System	
			(Data)	



Figure 154 : Design: Tick AI2 System (Class-Interface Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		-	-	
1	tickAIS			Interface - Tick the AI
	ystem(f			system.
	loat)			
2	tickAI2			Implementation - Tick
	System(the AI2 System.
	float)			
3	ai2sGet			Interface - Get Views of
	AI2Vie			AI2 objects to process
	ws()			This prototype only
				contains one view.
4	ai2sGet			Implementation - Get
	AI2Vie			Views of AI2 objects to
	ws()			process This prototype
				only contains one view.
5	ai2sAss			Interface - Get the AI2
	ignAI2			View Processor if it
	ViewPr			exists.
	ocessor			
	(IAI2Vi			

Design: Tick AI2 System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

		ewProc		
		essor*)		
	6	ai2sGet		Implementation - Get the
		Al2Vie		Al2 View Processor if it
		wProce		exists.
		ssor()		
	7	CAIVie		Create a view processor if
		wProce		this view does not yet
		ssor(IA		have one - i.e. this is our
		IView*		first time processing this
)		 view.
	8	aisAssi		Interface - Assign the
		gnAIVi		view processor to the
		ewProc		view.
		essor(I		
		AIView		
		Process		
	0	or*)		
	9	aisAssi		Implementation - Assign
		gnAlVi		the view processor to the
		ewProc		view.
		essor(A		
		ICompo		
		nent::1		
		AIV1ew		
		Process		
_	1	or*)		
	1	process View()		AI Process the view
-	1	view()		Interface Get the
	1 1	ceneMa		Scenemanager (structured
	1	nager()		list of objects to process)
	1	aisGetS		Implementation - Get the
	2	ceneMa		Scenemanager (structured
	2	nager()		list of objects to process)
-	1	aisGet A		Interface - Get Ordered
	3	IProces		list of objects to process
	5	sableOb		nst of objects to process.
		iects()		
	1	aisGetA		 Implementation - Get
	4	IProces		Ordered list of objects to
	•	sableOb		process.
		iects()		P
F	1	aisGetA		 Interface - Get the AI
	5	IProces		object processor
1	-		1	

	sorObje		responsible for
	ct()		processing this object.
1	asGetA		Implementation - Get the
6	udioPro		AI object processor
	cessorO		responsible for
	bject()		processing this object.
1	CAIPro		Create AI Object
7	cessorO		Processor Object if
	bject(I		necessary.
	AIProc		
	essable		
	Object*		
)		
1	aisAssi		Interface - Assign the
8	gnAIPr		processor object to the
	ocessor		game object.
	Object(
	IAIProc		
	essorOb		
	ject*)		
1	aisAssi		Implementation - Assign
9	gnAIPr		the processor object to
	ocessor		the game object.
	Object(
	IAIProc		
	essorOb		
	ject*)		
2	process		Perform AI Processing on
0	AIObje		this object
	ct()		
2	aisGetO		Interface - Get the game
1	bjectPo		object's position.
	sition()		
2	aisGetO		Implementation - Get the
2	bjectPo		game object's position.
	sition()		
$\begin{vmatrix} 2 \\ c \end{vmatrix}$	//Calcul		
3	ate new		
	position		
$ ^2$	asSetO		Interface - Set the game
4	bjectPo		object's new position
	sition(p		
	oint3t&		
)		
12	aisSetO		Implementation - Set the
5	bjectPo sition(A ICompo nent::po		game object's new position
---	---	--	----------------------------
	int3f&)		

B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.3 <u>Tick Graphics 3D System</u> *Type: public* <u>UseCase</u> *Package:* Tick

Draws objects as 3D objects



Figure 155 : Design: Tick Graphics3DSystem (Component Sequence)

Design: Tick Graphics3DSystem (Component Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D				

1	//Tick	Game	Graphic	Tick the Graphics3D
1	Graphic	System	s 3D	Component
		System	System	
	System		System	
2	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get an list of Granhies 3D
2	Viewe		&	views to process. Views
	views	S JD System	Object	views to process. Views
	01 Crombio	System	Managa	contain some context, and
			Manage	a list of objects.
	S5D Objects		System	
	Objects		(Data)	
2		C 1'	(Data)	
3	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get the list of
	Graphic	s 3D	&	Graphics3D processable
	s3D	System	Object	objects in the view.
	Objects		Manage	
	in View		ment	
			System	
-			(Data)	
4	Process	Graphic	Graphic	
	Graphic	s 3D	s 3D	
	s3D	System	System	
	Object			
5	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get data like position,
	Graphic	s 3D	&	graphics resources, etc. to
	s3D	System	Object	draw.
	Data		Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
6	//Draw	Graphic	Graphic	
	Object	s 3D	s 3D	
		System	System	
7	//Updat	Graphic	Object	The graphics3D engine
	e	s 3D	&	updates screen coordinate
	Screen	System	Object	data in case other
	Coordin		Manage	componentes use that
	ates		ment	data.
			System	
			(Data)	



Figure 156 : Design: Tick Graphics3D System (Class-Interface Sequence)

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		Ŭ	Ŭ	
1	gs3dTic			Interface - Tick the
	kGraphi			Graphics3D system.
	cs3DSy			
	stem(fl			
	oat)			
2	gs3dTic			Implementation - Tick
	kGraphi			the Graphics3D System.
	cs3DSy			
	stem(fl			
	oat)			
3	gs3dGe			Interface - Get Views of
	tGraphi			Graphics3D objects to
	csView			process This prototype
	s()			only contains one view.
4	gs3dGe			Implementation - Get
	tGraphi			Views of Graphics3D
	csView			objects to process This
	s()			prototype only contains

Design: Tick Graphics3D System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

r			
			one view.
5	gs3dGe		Interface - Get the
	tGraphi		Graphics3D View
	cs3DVi		Processor if it exists.
	ewProc		
	essor()		
6	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
	tGraphi		Graphics3D View
	cs3DVi		Processor if it exists.
	ewProc		
	essor()		
7	CGraph		Create a view processor if
	ics3DV		this view does not yet
	iewProc		have one - i.e. this is our
	essor(I		first time processing this
	Graphic		view.
	s3DVie		
	w*,		
	Ogre::V		
	iewport		
	*,		
	Ogre::C		
	amera*,		
	Ogre::C		
	Externa		
	IScene		
	wianage		
0			Interface Assign the
0	gsouAs		view processor to the
	signora phice3		view processor to the
	DView		view.
	Process		
	or(IGra		
	nhics3		
	DView		
	Process		
	or*)		
9	gs3dAs		Implementation - Assign
	signGra		the view processor to the
	phics3		view.
	DView		
	Process		
	or(Grap		
	hics3D		

	Compo		
	nent::I		
	Graphic		
	s3DVie		
	wProce		
	ssor*)		
1	process		Graphics3D Process the
0	View()		view
1	gs3dGe		Interface - Get the
1	tScene		Scenemanager (structured
	Manage		list of objects to process)
	r()		5 1 /
1	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
2	tScene		Scenemanager (structured
	Manage		list of objects to process)
	r()		~ 1 /
1	gs3dGe		Interface - Get Ordered
3	tVisible		list of objects to process.
	Graphic		
	s3DObj		
	ects()		
1	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get
4	tVisible		Ordered list of objects to
	Graphic		process.
	s3DObj		
	ects()		
1	gs3dGe		Interface - Get the
5	tGraphi		Graphics3D object
	cs3DPr		processor responsible for
	ocessor		processing this object.
	Object(
)		
1	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
6	tGraphi		Graphics3D object
	cs3DPr		processor responsible for
	ocessor		processing this object.
	Object(
)		
1	CGraph		Create Graphics3D
7	ics3DPr		Object Processor Object
	ocessor		if necessary.
	Object(
	IGraphi		
	cs3DPr		
	ocessab		

	leObjec		
	t*,		
	Ogre::C		
	Externa		
	lScene		
	Manage		
	r*)		
1	gs3dAs		Interface - Assign the
8	signGra		processor object to the
	phics3		game object.
	DProce		
	ssorObj		
	ect(IGr		
	aphics3		
	DProce		
	ssorObj		
	ect*)		
1	gs3dAs		Implementation - Assign
9	signGra		the processor object to
	phics3		the game object.
	DProce		
	ssorObj		
	ect(Gra		
	phics3		
	DComp		
	onent::I		
	Graphic		
	s3DPro		
	cessorO		
	bject*)		
2	gs3dGe		Interface - Get the
0	tGraphi		Graphics3D Resource
	cs3DRe		information required to
	sources		draw the object in 3D.
	0		
2	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
1	tGraphi		Graphics3D Resource
	cs3DRe		information required to
	sources		draw the object in 3D.
	()		
2	//Create		Create the entity using
2	3D		OGREs resource
	Entity		manager.
2	process		Perform Graphics3D
3	Graphic		Processing on this object

	s3DObj		
	ect(IGr		
	aphics3		
	DCame		
	ra*,		
	unsigne		
	d int)		
2	aisGetO		Interface - Get the game
4	bjectPo		object's position.
	sition()		
2	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
5	t3DObj		game object's position.
	ectLoca		
	tion()		
2	gs3dGe		Interface - Get the game
6	t3DObj		object's orientation
	ectOrie		
	ntation		
	AsQuat		
	ernion()		
2	gs3dGe		Implementation - Get the
7	t3DObj		game object's orientation
	ectOrie		
	ntation		
	AsQuat		
	ernion()		
2	//Updat		Update the OGRE
8	e		graphics entity in the
	Graphic		processor.
	s 3D		
	Data in		
	process		
	or		

B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.4Tick Graphics SystemType:publicUseCasePackage:Tick

Draws objects as 2D sprite





I	Messag e	From Object	To Object	Notes
D				
1	//Tick	Game	Graphic	Tick the 2D graphics
	Graphic	System	S	component.
	S			
	System			
2	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get an list of Graphics
	Views	s	&	views to process. Views
	of		Object	contain some context, and
	Graphic		Manage	a list of objects.
	S		ment	
	Objects		System	
			(Data)	
3	//Get	Graphic	Object	Get the list of Graphics
	Graphic	S	&	processable objects in the
	S		Object	view.
	Objects		Manage	
	in View		ment	
			System	
			(Data)	

Design: Tick Graphics System (Component Sequence) Messages

4	//Proces	Graphic	Graphic	
	S	S	S	
	Graphic			
	s Object			
5	Get	Graphic	Object	Get data like position,
	Graphic	S	&	graphics resources, etc. to
	s Data		Object	draw.
			Manage	
			ment	
			System	
			(Data)	
6	//Draw	Graphic	Graphic	
	Object	S	S	
7	//Updat	Graphic	Object	The graphics engine
	e	S	&	updates screen coordinate
	Screen		Object	data in case other
	Coordin		Manage	componentes use that
	ates		ment	data.
			System	
			(Data)	



Figure 158 : Design: Tick Graphics System (Class-Interface Sequence)

Design: Tick Graphics System (Class-Interface Sequence) Messages

	Messag	From	То	Notes
Ι	e	Object	Object	
D		Ŭ	Ū	
1	gsTick			Interface - Tick the
	Graphic			Graphics system.
	sSyste			
	m(float)			
2	gsTick			Implementation - Tick
	Graphic			the Graphics System.
	sSyste			
	m(float)			
3	gsGetG			Interface - Get Views of
	raphics			Graphics objects to
	Views()			process This prototype
				only contains one view.
4	gsGetG			Implementation - Get
	raphics			Views of Graphics
	Views()			objects to process This
				prototype only contains
				one view.
5	gsGetG			Interface - Get the
	raphics			Graphics View Processor
	ViewPr			if it exists.
	ocessor			
	()			
6	gsGetG			Implementation - Get the
	raphics			Graphics View Processor
	ViewPr			if it exists.
	ocessor			
	()			
7	CGraph			Create a view processor if
	icsView			this view does not yet
	Process			have one - 1.e. this is our
	or(IGra			first time processing this
	phicsV1			view.
	ew*,			
	SDL_S			
	urface*			
)			
8	gsAssig			Interface - Assign the
	nGraphi			view processor to the
	csView			view.
	Process			
	or(IGra			
	phics V1			

-			
	ewProc		
-	essor*)		
9	gsAssig		Implementation - Assign
	nGraphi		the view processor to the
	csView		view.
	Process		
	or(Grap		
	hicsCo		
	mponen		
	t::IGrap		
	hicsVie		
	wProce		
	ssor*)		
1	process		Graphics Process the
0	View()		view
1	gsGetS		Interface - Get the
1	ceneMa		Scenemanager (structured
	nager()		list of objects to process)
1	gsGetS		Implementation - Get the
2	ceneMa		Scenemanager (structured
	nager()		list of objects to process)
1	gsGetG		Interface - Get Ordered
3	raphics		list of objects to process.
	Objects		
	0		
1	gsGetG		Implementation - Get
4	raphics		Ordered list of objects to
	Objects		process.
	0		
1	gsGetG		Interface - Get the
5	raphics		Graphics object processor
	Process		responsible for
	orObjec		processing this object.
	t()		
1	gsGetG		Implementation - Get the
6	raphics		Graphics object processor
	Process		responsible for
	orObjec		processing this object.
	t()		
1	CGraph		Create Graphics Object
7	icsProc		Processor Object if
	essorOb		necessary.
	ject(IPr		
	ocessab		
1	leGraph		

	icsObje			
	ct*)			
1	gsÁssig			Interface - Assign the
8	nGraphi			processor object to the
	csProce			game object.
	ssorObi			6
	ect(IGr			
	aphicsP			
	rocesso			
	rObject			
	*)			
1	gsAssig			Implementation - Assign
9	nGraphi			the processor object to
-	csProce			the game object.
	ssorObi			
	ect(Gra			
	phicsCo			
	mponen			
	t::IGrap			
	hicsPro			
	cessorO			
	biect*)			
2	gsGetG			Interface - Get the
0	raphics			Graphics Resource
	Resourc			information required to
	es()			draw the object in 2D.
2	gsGetG			Implementation - Get the
1	raphics			Graphics Resource
	Resourc			information required to
	es()			draw the object in 2D.
2	//Create			Create the entity using
2	2D			SDL to manage sprites.
	Sprite			
2	drawGr			Perform Graphics
3	aphicsO			Processing on this object
	bject()			
2	gsGetW		I2DGra	Get the position of the 2D
4	orldPos		phicsOb	object
	ition()		ject	
2	gsGetW	I2DGra		Get the 2D objects
5	orldPos	phicsOb		position in the world
	ition()	ject		
2	gsCurre			Interface - Get the sprite
6	ntImage			offset in the 2D image
	OffsetI			

	nResou		
	rce()		
2	gsGetI		Implementation - Get the
7	mageOf		sprite offset in the 2D
	fsetInR		image
	esource		
	0		
2	//Draw		Use SDL to blit the sprite
8	the		
	object		
	using		
	SDL		

B - 1.2.3.2.1.1.1.1.5 <u>Tick Prototype Game System</u>

Type:public UseCasePackage:Tick

This design dependent use case represents the process of ticking all the domain-specific components to create the game behavior.

B-1.2.4 Component View



Figure 159 : Prototype Component Model

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.1 <u>AI System 2</u>

Type:public ComponentPackage:Component View

This component is the AI2 System DLL that when attached to the object component performs rotation AI on the objects.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.2 <u>Artificial Intelligence</u>

Type:public ComponentPackage:Component View

This component is the AI System DLL that when attached to the object component performs movement AI on the objects.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.3 <u>Audio</u>

Type:	public Component
Package:	Component View

This component is the Audio System DLL that when attached to the object component performs sound processing on the objects.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.4 <u>Game System</u>

Type:public ComponentPackage:Component View

Represents the master game system EXE file.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.5 <u>Graphics</u> *Type: public* **Component**

Package: Component View

This component is the Graphics System DLL that when attached to the object component draws the objects in 2D.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.6Graphics 3D SystemType:public ComponentImplements: IGraphics3DSystem.Package:Component View

This component is the Graphics System DLL that when attached to the object component draws the objects in 3D.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.7 <u>Network</u>

Type:public ComponentPackage:Component View

This component is the Network System DLL that when attached to the object component performs network processing on the objects.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.8 Object & Object Management System (Data)

Type:public ComponentImplements: IGraphics3DObjectSystem.Package:Component View

The Game Objects and Object Management System.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1.9 OGRE Graphics Engine

Type:	public «external» <u>Co</u>	mponent
Package:	Component View	

The OGRE (www.ogre3d.org) graphics engine was used in the prototype, and actually provides some proof that it is not difficult to integrate an existing graphics engine into this architecture.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.10 Physics Component *Type: public* Component

Package: Component View

This component is the Physics System DLL that when attached to the object component performs physics calculations on the objects.

B - 1.2.4.1.1.1.1.1User InterfaceType:publicComponentPackage:Component View

This component is the User Interface System DLL that when attached to the object component allows UI listening objects to exist.